

2115842997

Order no. 6515 3400 13 Part no. 211 584 29 97 Edition USA Edition A 2008



Operator's Manual E-Class



Mercedes-Benz



211\_AKB; 2; 85, ae-US d2ureepe,

2007-04-27T15:13:05+02:00 - Seite 1

#### Symbols

#### Trademarks®:

- . ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of DaimlerChrysler.
- HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

\* Optional equipment is identified with an asterisk. Since standard equipment varies between models, the descriptions and illustrations in this manual may differ slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

#### 

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

- Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.
- 1 Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.

- This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- for further information on a topic.
- This continuation symbol marks a warning or procedure which is continued on the next page.
- Display Words appearing in the multifunction display and audio display are printed in the type shown here.

#### Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle. For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web-site www.mbusa.com

or www.mercedes-benz.ca.

#### 

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment.

Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time May 08, 2007 GSP / TID Printed in U. S. A.



Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

A DaimlerChrysler Company



# Contents

Index
Introduction
At a glance
Safety and security 4
Controls in detail 8
Operation
Practical hints
Technical data 42



1, 2, 3	Additives	Messages in the multifunction
4-ETS	Engine oil 451	display
	Gasoline 453	Sporty driving style 193
see ETS/4-ETS	Address change 22	Suspension tuning 193
4MATIC (All-wheel drive)	ADS (Adaptive Damping System) 193	Vehicle level control 193
4-zone automatic climate control	Advanced Tire Pressure	Air pressure
see Climate control system	Monitoring System 298	see Tire inflation pressure
	Messages in the multifunction	Air pressure (tires) 307
A	display	Air pump (electric) 410
ABS (Antilock Brake System) 72	<b>Air bags</b> 47	Air recirculation mode 209, 222
Indicator lamp 376	Children 47	<b>Air vents</b>
Messages in the multifunction	Emergency call upon deployment . 263	<b>Air volume</b>
display 340, 354	Front, driver 50	Alarm system
Accelerator position	Front, passenger 50	see Anti-theft systems
Accessory weight 307	Front passenger front airbag off	Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit)
<b>Accidents</b>	indicator lamp 54	334, 409
Active head restraints 62	Messages in the multifunction	All-wheel drive
Air bag deployment 47	display	see 4MATIC
Distronic sensor warning 192	Safety guidelines 49	<b>AMG menu</b>
Emergency calls 263	Side impact 51	Anticorrosion/antifreeze 454
Active Bi-Xenon headlamps	Window curtain 51	Antilock Brake System
Messages in the multifunction	<b>Air cleaner</b>	see ABS
display	Air conditioning	Anti-theft systems
see Headlamps	see Climate control system	Anti-theft alarm system 78
Active head restraints 62	Air conditioning refrigerant and	Immobilizer
Resetting	<b>lubricant</b>	Aquaplaning
Adaptive brake	<b>Air distribution</b> 208, 220	see Hydroplaning
Adaptive Damping System	Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 193	<b>Ashtrays</b>
see ADS	Comfortable driving style 193	Aspect ratio (tires) 308
		<b>AUDIO</b> menu



Audio search function	174
Audio system	
see separate operating instructions	
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors	117
Automatic central locking 89,	175
Automatic headlamp mode	122
Automatic interior lighting control .	127
Automatic locking when driving	175
Automatic shift program	147
Automatic transmission	143
Automatic shift program	147
Emergency operation (Limp-	
Home Mode)	153
Gear ranges	146
Gear selector lever	143
Gear selector lever control one-	
touch gearshifting	148
Gear selector lever positions	144
Gear shifting malfunctions	153
Kickdown	145
Kickdown (manual shift program) .	152
Manual shift program	151
Program mode selector switch	147
Shifting procedure	143
Starting engine	137
Steering wheel gearshift control	
one-touch gearshifting	149
Axle oils	448

В	Diake Huid
Backrest	Checking
see Seats	_
Backup lamps	
Messages in the multifunction	Brake lamps
display	Cleaning lenses
Replacing bulbs	High mounted brake lamp 395
Bar (air pressure unit) 308	Notes on builb replacement 390
BAS (Brake Assist System)	neplacing buibs
Batteries, SmartKey	Diake pads
Checking condition	Messages in the multifunction
Replacing 392	
Batteries, Vehicle	<b>Brakes</b>
Charging 417	
Disconnecting 416	Warning lamp
Jump starting 419	
Messages in the multifunction	Bulbs
display	
Reconnecting 417	7
Reinstalling 417	С
Removing 417	
<b>Bead (tire)</b>	<b>CAC (Customer Assistance Center)</b> 25
Beverage holders	California retail buyers and
see Cup holders	lessees, important notice for 21
Bi-Xenon headlamps	<b>Calls (phone)</b> 177
see Headlamps	Can holders
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel	see Cup holders
engine)	Capacities and recommended
Block heater	fuel/lubricants 447

Brake fluid	
Checking	277
Messages in the multifunction	
display	355
Brake lamps	
Cleaning lenses	327
High mounted brake lamp	395
Notes on bulb replacement	396
Replacing bulbs	398
Brake pads	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	354
see Brakes	
Brakes	315
High-performance brake system	316
Warning lamp	
Break-in period	274
Bulbs	
see Replacing bulbs	
С	
CAC (Customer Assistance Center) .	. 25
California retail buyers and	
lessees, important notice for	. 21
Calls (phone)	



LATCH-type child seat anchors . . . . 68

Cargo compartment	Occupant Classification System	COMAND
Cover	(OCS)	see separate COMAND operating
Net	Tether anchorage points 65	instructions
Tie-down rings 239	Child safety	Combination filter with pollutant-
Cargo management system 245	see Children in the vehicle	sensitive air-recirculation mode 223
Belt reels 246	Cigarette lighter 258	Combination switch 124
Cargo tie-down rings 246	Climate control system	<b>Control system</b>
Mounting elements 245	4-zone automatic climate control . 214	Multifunction display 158
Telescoping rod 247	Air conditioning, cooling 211, 224	Multifunction steering wheel 157
Cargo volume	Air conditioning refrigerant 451	Resetting to factory settings 168
see Trunk/cargo compartment	Air distribution 208, 220	Control system menus 159
<b>Carpets, cleaning</b>	Air recirculation mode 209, 222	AMG 161
Catalytic converter (gasoline	Air volume 208, 221	AUDIO
<b>engine)</b>	Automatic mode 207, 219	Distronic 166
<b>CD player</b>	Combination filter 223	NAV
<b>Center console</b> 40	Control panel, rear 201, 225	Settings
Central locking	Deactivating system 206, 219	Standard display 161
Automatic 89, 175	Dual-zone automatic climate	TEL
Locking/unlocking from inside 90	control 202	Trip computer 176
Central locking switch 90	Front defroster 208, 221	Vehicle status message memory 166
Certification label 430	Maximum cooling MAX COOL	Control system submenus 159
Check engine malfunction	209, 222	Convenience
<b>indicator lamp</b>	Rear climate control 225	Instrument cluster 169
Children in the vehicle 62	Residual engine heat (REST) . 211, 224	Lighting
Air bags 47	<b>Clock</b>	Time/Date
Blocking of rear window operation 69	<b>Cockpit</b>	Vehicle
Indicator lamp, front passenger	Cold tire inflation pressure 308	Convenience submenu
front air bag 54	Collapsible tire (spare wheel) 442	Easy-entry/exit feature 175
Infant and child restraint systems 63	Collapsible wheel chock 336	



Coolant	Delayed shut-off		Control system 166
Anticorrosion/antifreeze 454	Exterior lamps	173	Distance warning function 192
Capacities 449	Interior lighting		Driving hints 190
Checking level 282	Department of Transportation		Menu
Messages in the multifunction	see DOT		Messages in the multifunction
display	Diesel fuel	276	display
Temperature 321	Difficulties		Sensor cover
Temperature indicator 155	While driving	140	Warning and indicator lamps . 185, 381
Warning lamp	With starting	138	Door control panel 43
Corner-illuminating front fog lamps 125	Digital clock		<b>Door handles</b> 43
Cruise control	see Clock		Doors
<b>Cup holders</b>	Digital speedometer	161	Entry lamps 129
<b>Curb weight</b>	Dimensions (vehicle)	444	Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) 82
Customer Assistance Center	Direction of rotation (tires)		Locking/unlocking (SmartKey
see CAC	Displays		with KEYLESS-GO) 84
	Digital speedometer	161	Locking/unlocking from outside 82
D		185	Messages in the multifunction
Dashboard	Maintenance service indicator	322	display
see Instrument cluster	Messages in the multifunction		Opening from inside 89
	display	339	Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 266
Data recording	Multifunction display	158	Unlocking (Mechanical key) 388
Date, Setting	Outside temperature 158,	170	DOT (Department of
Setting	Symbol messages	354	<b>Transportation)</b>
Deep water	Text messages	340	Drinking and driving 314
see Standing water	Trip computer	158	Driving
Defogging (windshield) 209, 221	Vehicle status message memory	166	Abroad
Defroster	Vehicle system settings	157	Hydroplaning 319
Rear window	Distronic		Instructions 137, 314
	Activating/deactivating	187	In winter
Windshield 208, 221	Cleaning system sensor	328	Problems



Safety systems 72		
Through standing water 319		
With Distronic 190		
<b>Driving off</b>		
Driving safety systems		
ABS		
Adaptive brake 73		
BAS		
EBP		
ESP <sup>®</sup>		
ETS/4-ETS		
Driving systems		
Airmatic DC (Dual Control) 193		
Cruise control 180		
Distronic		
Parktronic system 195		
<b>Driving tips</b>		
Accelerator position 145		
Kickdown 145		
Kickdown (manual shift program) . 152		
Dual-zone automatic climate control		
see Climate control system		
E		
Easy-entry/exit feature 114, 175 EBP (Electronic Brake		
<b>Proportioning</b> )		

Electrical system	Emission co
Fuses	25 Informati
Improper work on or modifications . :	24 System w
Power outlets 2	59 <b>Engine</b>
Technical data 4	43 Belt layou
Electronic Stability Program	Block hea
see ESP®	Brake-in
Electronic traction system	Cleaning
see ETS/4-ETS	Comparti
Emergency, in case of	Malfuncti
Battery, jump starting 4	19
	34 Maximum
Flat tire 4	02 Message
Fuses	25 display
Hazard warning flasher 1	Number .
Roadside Assistance	22 Starting.
Towing the vehicle 4	22 Technica
Emergency calls (Tele Aid) 2	
Emergency operation	Engine cools
Tailgate, unlocking 3	see Coola
	88 Engine oil
Gear selector lever, unlocking 3	90 Adding
Limp-Home Mode	53 Additives
Locking/unlocking the vehicle 38	88 Changing
Remote door unlock 2	66 Checking
Trunk lid, emergency release	
Trunk lid, unlocking	38 Filler nec
Emergency Tensioning Device	Level
see ETD	Messages
	display

Emission control	321
Information label	431
System warranties	21
Engine	
Belt layout	432
Block heater	311
Brake-in recommendations	274
Cleaning	326
Compartment	279
Malfunction indicator lamp	
	35
Maximum engine speed	433
Messages in the multifunction	
display	361
Number	430
Starting	137
Technical data	433
Turning off	142
Engine coolant	
see Coolant	
Engine oil	
Adding	281
Additives	451
Changing	281
Checking level	281
Consumption	280
Filler neck	282
Level	277
Messages in the multifunction	
display	366



Oil dipstick 281
Recommended engine oils and oil
filter 450
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) . 74
Electronic traction system 75
Messages in the multifunction
display
Warning lamp
ETD (Emergency Tensioning
<b>Device</b> ) 60
Safety guidelines 49
ETS/4-ETS (electronic traction
system)
Express-close feature
Power windows 134
Tilt/sliding sunroof 229
Express-open feature
Power windows
Tilt/sliding panel 233
Tilt/sliding sunroof 229
Exterior lamp switch 121
Exterior rear view mirrors
Parking position
Exterior view of vehicle
Exterior view of verifore
F
Fastening the seat belts 58
Filler neck (engine oil) 282
First aid kit
i ii st aid kit

Flat tire	Front passenger front air bag
Lifting the vehicle 407	Messages in the multifunction
Lowering the vehicle 411	display
Mounting the spare wheel 407	Front passenger front air bag off
Preparing the vehicle 402	indicator lamp 50, 52, 386
Spare wheel 407, 441	Front seat head restraints
TIREFIT (tire repair kit) 402	see Head restraints
Floormats	<b>Fuel</b>
Fluids	Additives
Automatic transmission fluid 448	Capacities, Fuel tank 450
Brake fluid 449	Diesel fuel 276, 450
Capacities 447	Filling the tank 275
Engine coolant 449	Fuel consumption statistics 176
Engine oil 447	Fuel filler flap and cap 275
Power steering fluid 449	Fuel reserve warning lamp
Washer and headlamp cleaning	
system	Octane rating 452
Fog lamps	Premium unleaded gasoline
Messages in the multifunction	275, 450, 452
display	Requirements 452
Notes on bulb replacement 396	<b>Fuel filler flap</b>
Replacing bulbs 394	Locking/unlocking
Four-wheel drive	Opening
see 4MATIC	Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.
Front air bags	Capacities 447
see Air bags	Fuel system, Bleeding (diesel
Front axle oil	<b>engine)</b> 413
Front lamps	Fuel tank
see Headlamps	Capacity 450
	Filler flap



<b>Fuses</b> 425	Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	Head restraints
	see GVWR	Active head restraints 62, 391
G	GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) 308	
Garage door opener 42	GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight	Folding back
Gasoline	<b>Rating)</b>	Front seat, adjusting 104
see Fuel		Rear seat, removing and installing . 106
	Н	<b>Heated seats</b>
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) 308		Heated steering wheel 115
Gear range	Halogen headlamps	Height (vehicle) 444
Automatic transmission 146	see Headlamps	Height adjustment
Limiting	Hard plastic trim items, cleaning 330	Seats 104
Shifting into optimal 149, 150	Hazard warning flasher 125	Vehicle level control
Gear selector lever 137, 143	Headlamp cleaning system 125	High beam flasher
Cleaning	Headlamps	High beam headlamps 124, 395
Gearshift pattern 143	Active Bi-Xenon headlamps 121	•
Lock	Automatic headlamp mode 122	Indicator lamp
Messages in the multifunction	Bi-Xenon	Replacing bulbs
display	Cleaning lenses 327	Switching on
One-touch gearshifting 148	Cleaning system	High mounted brake lamp 395
Position	Delayed shut-off	Notes on bulb replacement 396
Position indicator	Halogen	Replacing bulbs
Shifting procedure	High beam flasher	<b>High-performance brake system</b> 316
Unlocking in an emergency 390	High beam headlamps 124, 395	<b>Hood</b>
Global locking/unlocking	Low beam headlamps	Messages in the multifunction
		display
see Key, SmartKey	Manual headlamp mode	Horn
Glove box	Notes on bulb replacement 396	HVAC
Gross Axle Weight Rating	Replacing bulbs 395, 396	see Climate control system
see GAWR	Switch	<b>Hydroplaning</b>
Gross Vehicle Weight	Headliner and shelf below rear	
see GVW	window, cleaning and care of 330	



ı
Identification labels 430
Identification Number, Vehicle
(VIN)
<b>Ignition</b> 100, 101, 137
<b>Immobilizer</b>
Indicator lamps
see Lamps, indicator and warning
Infant and child restraint systems
see Children in the vehicle
Inflation pressure
see Tires, Inflation pressure
Inside door handle
Instrument cluster 34, 154
Illumination brightness 154
Lamps
Multifunction display
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster,
Illumination brightness
Instrument panel
see Instrument cluster Instruments and controls
see Cockpit Interior lighting
Delayed shut-off 174
Door entry lamps
Front
110110111111111111111111111111111111111

Rear	127 128 117 117
J	
Jack	
K	
Key, Mechanical Loss of	88 98 85 88 86 83 87 83 86 85

Messages in the multifunction display	90 134 134 82 392 8, 87 100 137 142
L	
abels	
	430
	430
Lamps, exterior	121
Exterior lamp switch	395
Messages in the multifunction	393
display	368



Rear
Switching on/off 121
Lamps, indicator and warning
ABS
Battery (SmartKey) 82, 85
Brakes
Check engine
Coolant
Distance warning lamp . 185, 192, 381
Engine diagnostics 382
Engine malfunction
ESP <sup>®</sup>
Fog lamps
Front passenger front air bag off
Fuel reserve
High beam headlamps 35
Instrument cluster 375
Low beam headlamps 35
Seat belts
Seat belt telltale
SRS
Turn signals
Language, Setting 169
LATCH-type child seat anchors
see Children in the vehicle
License plate lamps 395
Messages in the multifunction
display
Replacing bulbs 398

Light alloy wheels, cleaning 329 Lighter
see Cigarette lighter
Lighting
Daytime running lamp mode 122
Exterior
Interior
<b>Limp-Home Mode</b>
Loading
see Vehicle loading
Locator lighting 172
Lock button
Door handle (KEYLESS-GO) 87
Locking the vehicle 82, 84
In an emergency
Loss of
Key
Service and Warranty Information
Booklet 429
Low beam headlamps 121
Indicator lamp 35
Replacing bulbs 397
Switching on 121
<b>Lubricants</b>
<b>Luggage box</b>
Lumbar support 105
• •

M	
Maintenance	. 22
Calling up service indicator Clearing service indicator	323
message	322
Maintenance System	322
Resetting service indicator	323
Service indicator	322
Service indicator message	322
Service term exceeded	323
Manual headlamp mode	
see Headlamps	
Manual shift program	151
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	308
Maximum load rating (tires)	308
Maximum tire inflation pressure	
Mechanical key	
Memory function	119
Menus	
see Control system menus	
Minispare wheel	
see Spare wheel	
Mirrors	
Adjusting	117
Auto-dimming	117
Exterior rear view mirror parking	
positions	
Exterior rear view mirrors	117



	Interior rear view mirror	117	Distronic	347
	Memory function	119	Doors	358
MC	ON (Motor Octane Number) . 275,	452	EBV	354
Мо	tor Octane Number		Engine oil	36
	see MON		Engine service	36
Μu	Ilticontour seats	108	ESP <sup>®</sup>	34
Мu	Iltifunction display	158	Fog lamps	370
	Symbol messages	354	Front passenger front air bag	34
	Text messages	340	Gas cap	36
	Vehicle status messages	339	Gear selector lever	350
Мu	lltifunction display messages		High beam lamps	369
	ABS 340,	354	Hood	358
	Active headlamps	368	License plate lamps	370
	Advanced TPMS 351,	372	Light sensor	370
	Airbags	341	Low beam lamps	370
	Air cleaner	367	Parking brake	35
	Airmatic	357	Parking lamps	369
	Alternator	366	PRE-SAFE®	34
	Automatic transmission	350	Reserve fuel	36
	Backrests	359	Reverse lamp	368
	Batteries	366	Run Flat Indicator	35
	Brake fluid		Side marker lamps	369
	Brake pads			359
	Cargo compartment		SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO	359
	Check engine		SRS	35
	Coolant	364		37
	Corner-illuminating front fog		Tele Aid	35
	lamps		Telephone	360
	Cruise control		Tire pressure 352,	37
	Display malfunction	339	Tire pressure monitor	35

Tires	372
TPMS	372
Trunk	358
Turn signals	372
Washer fluid	360
Multifunction steering wheel	
Adjusting	114
Buttons	157
Cleaning	330
Easy-entry/exit feature 114,	175
	149
8	115
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	119
Overview	39
N	
Navigation system	166
	166
	238
Neutral gear position (automatic	
transmission)	144
Night security illumination 124,	173
Normal occupant weight	309
Number, vehicle identification	
(VIN)	430



0		
Occupant Classification System		
see OCS		
Occupant distribution 309		
<b>Occupant safety</b> 46		
Air bags 47		
Children and air bags 47		
Children in the vehicle 62		
Fastening the seat belt 58		
Front passenger front air bag off		
indicator lamp 52		
Infant and child restraint systems 63		
LATCH-type child seat anchors 68		
OCS		
Seat belts 49, 56		
OCS (Occupant Classification		
System)		
Self-test		
<b>Odometer</b>		
Oil		
see Engine oil		
Oil level		
see Engine oil, Checking level On-board computer		
•		
see Control system		
One-touch gearshifting		
Gear selector lever		
Operating safety		
Operating salety		

Ornamental moldings, cleaning  Outside temperature  see Displays	327
Overdue maintenance service . 322,	323
Overhead control panel	
Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)	
oxidation outdryot (diosor ongmo) : :	020
P	
Paintwork, cleaning	326
Paintwork code	
Panic alarm	
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	
Cleaning	329
Operation	232
Stopping	233
Synchronizing	
Parcel net	238
Parking	
On hills	
Over things that burn, potential	017
consequences	141
Over things that burn, Potential	
consequences	317
Parktronic	195
Parking brake	141
Messages in the multifunction	171
3	355
display	333

Parking position	
Exterior rear view mirrors 118,	120
Gear position	137
Parktronic	
Activating/deactivating	198
Cleaning system sensors	328
Malfunctioning	198
Minimum distance	197
Range	196
System sensors	328
Warning indicators	. 33
Parts service	428
PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	
see Front passenger front air bag	
off indicator lamp	
Passenger compartment	
Fuse box	425
Interior lighting	127
Interior rear view mirror	117
Parcel net in front passenger	
footwell	238
Passenger safety	
see Occupant safety	
Pedals	314
Phone	
see Telephone	
Plastic parts, cleaning	
Pliers, universal (vehicle tool kit)	334
Poly-V-belt drive	
Layout	432



Power outlets
see Seats
Power tilt/sliding sunroof
Operation
Stopping
Synchronizing 229
<b>Power washer</b>
<b>Power windows</b>
Cleaning
Operation
Rear door window, Blocking
operation 69
Synchronizing
Practical hints
Preglow indicator lamp 137
<b>PRE-SAFE</b> <sup>®</sup> 61
Messages in the multifunction
display
Problems
While driving
With vehicle
Product information 20
Production options weight 309
Program mode
see Automatic transmission.
Automatic shift program
Program mode selector switch
Automatic shift program 147

Proximity key see Key, SmartKey PSI (air pressure unit)	309
R	
RACETIMER	162
Satellite radio	165
Selecting stations	164
Radio transmitters	319
Rear axle oil	448
Rear door ashtray	
see Ashtray	
Rear door window	
Blocking operation	. 69
Rear fog lamp	
see Fog lamps	
Rear lamps	
see Tail lamps	
Rear seat head restraints	
see Head restraints	
Rear view mirrors	
see Mirrors	
Rear window defroster	
Rear window sunshade	257
Rear window wiper/washer	132

Recommended tire inflation	
pressure	309
Recovery services, Stolen vehicle	
(Tele Aid)	267
Refrigerant, Air conditioning	451
Refueling	275
Regular checks	277
Reminder, Seat belt	
see Seat belts, Telltale	
Remote control	
see Key, SmartKey	
Remote door unlock (Tele Aid)	266
Replacing bulbs	394
Brake lamps	398
Headlamps	396
High beam headlamps	397
High mounted brake lamp	398
License plate lamps	398
Low beam headlamps	397
Notes on bulb replacement	396
Overview	394
Parking lamps	397
Side marker lamps	394
Side marker lamps, front	394
Standing lamps	397
Tail lamps	398
Turn signal lamps	397
Reporting safety defects	. 26
Research Octane Number	

see RON

14



Reserve fuel	<b>Seat belts</b>	Selective setting
Messages in the multifunction	Children in the vehicle 62	see Key, SmartKey
display	Cleaning	Selector lever
<b>Reset button</b>	Fastening 58	see Gear selector lever
Reset tool (active head restraints) . 391	Height adjustment 59	Self-test
Restraint systems	Proper use of	OCS
see Occupant safety	Safety guidelines 49	Tele Aid
Retaining hooks 245	Telltale	Service
Reverse gear position (automatic	Warning lamp 379	see Maintenance
transmission) 143, 144	Seat cushions	<b>Service, Parts</b> 428
<b>Rims</b>	Removing and installing 111	Service and warranty information 21
Roadside Assistance 22, 264	Seating capacity 288	Service intervals
Roller sunblinds 256	<b>Seats</b>	see Maintenance, Service indicator
RON (Research Octane Number) 275	Adjusting	<b>Service life (tires)</b>
<b>Roof rack</b>	Easy-entry/exit feature 114	Settings
Route guidance	Folding (expanding cargo volume) . 239	Control system menus and
see Navigation system	Heating	submenus
Rubber parts, cleaning 330	Memory function 119	Date
Run Flat Indicator 294	Messages in the multifunction	Factory setting (SmartKey) 83, 86
	display	Individual (vehicle) 167
S	Multicontour seat 108	Memory function
	Seat backrest, rear 239	Resetting all (control system) 168
Safety	Seat bench, folding 239	Selective setting (SmartKey) 83, 87
Driving safety systems	Seat cushions	Time
Occupant safety	Split rear seat bench 239	Shelf below rear window, cleaning . 330
Reporting defects	Third-row	Shifting, automatic transmission 143
Safety belts	Ventilation 109	Shift program mode, automatic
see Seat belts	Securing cargo	transmission
Satellite radio	Cargo tie-down rings 239	Side impact air bags 51
Seat belt force limiter 60		=



Side marker lamps	Starter switch positions 100
Cleaning lenses 32	27 Starting difficulties (engine) 138
Messages in the multifunction	<b>Starting engine</b>
display	9 Steering column
Notes on bulb replacement 39	see Multifunction steering wheel,
Replacing bulbs	94 Adjusting
Sidewall (tires)	9 Steering wheel
Side windows	see Multifunction steering wheel
see Power windows	Steering wheel, cleaning 330
<b>Ski bag</b>	Steering wheel gearshift control
SmartKey	one-touch gearshifting 149
see Key, SmartKey	Stolen Vehicle Recovery services 267
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO	Storage compartments
see Key, SmartKey	Cup holders 254
<b>Snow chains</b>	2 Glove box
Snow tires	Parcel net in front passenger
see Winter tires	footwell 238
<b>Spare wheel</b>	Rear armrest
Mounting	7 Rear center console 253
Speedometer	Ruffled storage bags 253
Speed settings	<b>Storing tires</b>
Cruise control 18	32 Submenus
Distronic	see Control system submenus
Split rear seat bench	Sunroof
see Vehicle loading	see Power tilt/sliding sunroof
SRS	6 <b>Sunshade</b>
Indicator lamp	35 <b>Sun visors</b>
Messages in the multifunction	Suspension tuning
display	see Airmatic DC (Dual Control)
Standing water, driving through 31	9

Т	
Tachometer	35
Overspeed range	
Tailgate	
see Trunk/tailgate	
Tail lamps	. 395
Cleaning lenses	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	371
Replacing bulbs 395	5, 398
Tar stains	326
Technical data	
Air conditioning refrigerant	451
Brake fluid	451
Capacities fuels, coolants,	
lubricants etc	447
Coolant	453
Dimensions	444
Electrical system	443
Engine	433
Engine oil additives	451
Engine oils	450
Fuel requirements	452
Gasoline additives	453
Identification labels	430
Poly-V-belt drive (layout)	432
Premium unleaded gasoline	. 452
Rims and tires	436
Spare wheel	441



Washer and headlamp cleaning	Temperature	Tire Pressure Monitoring System 296
system 450	Coolant	Messages in the multifunction
Weight 446	Interior temperature 207, 220	display
<b>Tele Aid</b>	Outside	Tire Pressure Monitoring System
Emergency calls 263	Setting display unit 170	(TPMS)
Information 265	Tether anchorage points	Tire repair kit
Initiating an emergency call	see Children in the vehicle	see TIREFIT
manually	<b>Tie-down rings</b> 239	Tires 285, 436
Messages in the multifunction	Tightening torque	Advanced Tire Pressure
display	Spark plugs 443	Monitoring System (Advanced
Remote door unlock 266	Wheels 412	TPMS), (Canada only) 298
Roadside Assistance 264	Time setting	Advanced TPMS malfunction
SOS button	TIN (Tire Identification Number) 309	telltale
Stolen Vehicle Recovery services . 267	Tire and Loading Information	Air pressure 291
System self-check 263	<b>Placard</b>	Care and maintenance 285
<b>Telephone</b> 39, 177, 259	Tire and loading terminology 307	Chains
Answering/ending a call 178	TIREFIT	Cleaning
Changing mobile phone cradle 261	Instructions for use 402	Direction of rotation, spinning 287
Compartment 254	Storage	Driving instructions 317
Hands-free microphone 42	Tire Identification Number	Important notes on tire inflation
Inserting in mobile phone cradle 260	see TIN	pressure 292
Installing a different mobile phone	Tire inflation pressure	Inflation pressure 293
cradle	Checking 291	Information placard 287
Messages in the multifunction	Important notes on 292	Inspection 286
display	Label on fuel filler flap 276	Load rating 309
Operation 177	Placard on driver's door B-pillar 295	Messages in the multifunction
Phone book 178	Tire load rating 309	display
Redialing 179	Tire ply composition and material	Ply composition and material used 309
	<b>used</b>	Problems under-/overinflation 293
		Retreads 285



Rims and tires (technical data) 436	<b>Traction</b>
Rotation	Transmission
Service life 286	see Automatic transmission
Sizes 437	Transmission fluid level 28
Snow tires	Transmission gear selector lever
Spare wheel	see Gear selector lever
Speed rating 303, 309, 318	Traveling abroad 31
Storing 286	Tread (tires)
Temperature 292, 307	Tread depth (tires) 286, 31
Terminology 307	Treadwear indicators (tires) 31
TIREFIT (tire repair kit) 402	Trip computer 17
Tire Identification Number 309	<b>Trip odometer</b>
Tire Pressure Monitoring System	Trunk/cargo compartment
(TPMS) 296	Cargo volume, expanding 23
TPMS malfunction telltale 385	Fuse box 42
Traction	Lamp
Tread	Loading instructions 23
Tread depth 286, 311	Third-row seats
Treadwear indicators 310	Tie-down rings 23
Vehicle maximum load on 310	Trunk/tailgate
Wear pattern 310	Closing
Winter tires	Emergency release 9
Tire speed rating	Messages in the multifunction
Tools	display
Top tether	Opening
Children in the vehicle 65	Opening/closing system
Total load limit	91, 92, 9
Towing eye bolt	Unlocking in an emergency 38
Towing the vehicle	Valet locking 9
Tow-start 419, 422	Turning off engine

Turn signals	124
Additional in mirrors	395
Bulbs	394
Cleaning lenses	327
Indicator lamps	. 35
Messages in the multifunction	
display	372
Notes on bulb replacement	396
Replacing bulbs	397
Twin roller blind	248
U	
Uniform Tire Quality Grading	
	0.10
Standards	310
Standards	
Standards	169
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature	169 169
Standards	169 169 452
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle	169 169 452
Standards	169 169 452 32, 84 388
Standards	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330
Standards	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle In an emergency Upholstery, cleaning Useful features	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330 254
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle In an emergency Upholstery, cleaning Useful features  V Valet locking	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330 254
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle In an emergency Upholstery, cleaning Useful features  V Valet locking Vehicle	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330 254
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle In an emergency Upholstery, cleaning Useful features  V Valet locking Battery	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330 254
Standards Units, Settings Speedometer Temperature Unleaded gasoline, premium Unlocking the vehicle In an emergency Upholstery, cleaning Useful features  V Valet locking Vehicle	169 169 452 32, 84 388 330 254



Dimensions	444
Individual settings 167,	168
Locking/unlocking 82	, 84
Locking/unlocking in an	
emergency	388
Lowering (wheel change)	411
Modifications and alterations,	
Operating safety	
Towing	422
Washing	325
Weight	446
Vehicle jack	335
Vehicle level control	
see Airmatic DC (Dual Control)	
Vehicle lighting	277
Vehicle loading	
Cargo tie-down rings	239
Instructions	235
Load limit	288
Roof rack	236
Ski bag	236
Split rear seat bench	239
Terminology	307
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	310
Vehicle Recovery services, Stolen	
(Tele Aid)	267
Vehicle status message memory	166
Vehicle tool kit	334
Vehicle washing	326

W	
Warning lamps	
see Lamps, Indicator and warning	
Warning sounds	
Distance warning function	192
Distronic	185
Driver's or passenger's seat belt	. 60
Parking brake	139
Parktronic system	198
Seat belt telltale	379
Warranty coverage	429
Washer fluid	455
Messages in the multifunction	
display	360
Mixing ratio	455
Refilling	283
Wiping	131
Washer reservoir level	454
Washer system	454
Washing the vehicle	325
Wear pattern (tires)	310
Weight, Vehicle	446
Wheel	
Changing	407
Removing	409
Spare	
Tightening torque	412
Wheels, sizes	437
Wheels, Tires and	285

Window curtain air bags	. 51
see Power windows	
Windows, cleaning	328
Windshield	
Cleaning	131
Cleaning wiper blades	
Defogging 209,	
Windshield washer fluid	
see Washer fluid	
Windshield wipers	130
Cleaning	328
Replacing wiper blades	399
Winter driving	
Block heater (Canada only)	311
Snow chains	312
Tires	311
Winter driving instructions	312
Winter tires	311
Wood trims, cleaning	331
,,,	



#### **Product Information**

### **Product Information**

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories approved by us are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center where you will receive comprehensive information, also on permissible technical modifications, and where proper installation will be performed.

#### Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about the operation of any equipment, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

We continuously strive to improve our product, and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

1 Applicable to vehicles with gasoline engine only.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are special-order items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

#### Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information Booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty (California, Maine,

# Operator's Manual

Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont only)<sup>1</sup>

 State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

# Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty after a reasonable number of repair attempts. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18 000 miles (approximately 29 000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

 the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily



#### **Operator's Manual**

injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,

- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should not be sent to a dealer, it should be addressed to Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals.

Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

#### **Roadside Assistance**

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

#### 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure in your vehicle literature portfolio.

#### Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. It is in your own interest that we can contact you should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.



# **Operator's Manual**

# Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

#### In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

#### Operating safety

#### **Operating safety**

#### 

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

24

## ↑ Warning!

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels, for example when running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole, may cause serious damage to and impair

the operating safety of your vehicle. If you feel a sudden strong vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on your hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road. Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/ wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

#### Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- motor vehicle laws and safety standards

### Marning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/ or personal injury.



### Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management, or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

#### In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

#### In Canada:

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

#### Introduction

# Problems with your vehicle



# Reporting safety defects

### Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

#### Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:



# Vehicle data recording

# Vehicle data recording

# Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. DaimlerChrysler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving DaimlerChrysler, its affiliates or sales/ service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law.

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the

information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.



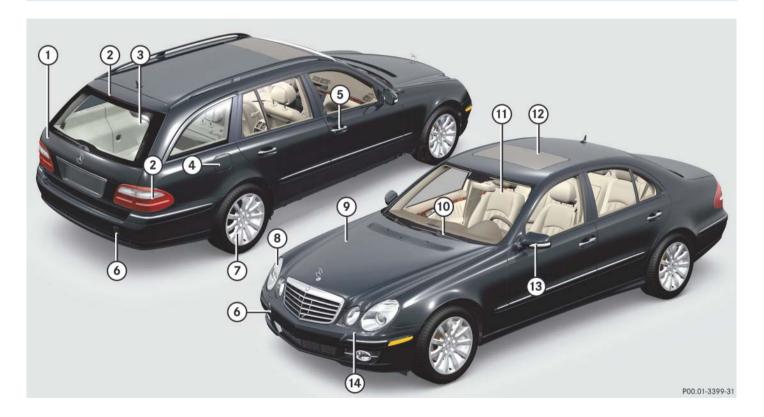


Exterior view	30
Cockpit	32
Instrument cluster	34
Storage compartments	36
Multifunction steering wheel	39
Center console	40
Overhead control panel	42
Door control panel	43



# **Exterior view**

# Exterior view





# **Exterior view**

	Function	Page
1	Trunk/tailgate	
	<ul> <li>Unlocking</li> </ul>	82
	Opening and closing	91, 94
	Spare wheel	337
	Vehicle tool kit	334
2	Rear lamps	395
3	Rear window, defrosting	227
4	Fuel filler flap	276
	Fuel requirements	452
5	Doors	
	Locking and unlocking	82
	• Opening	89
6	Towing eye bolt	423
	General information	422

	Function	Page
7	Rims and tires	436
	Checking tire inflation pressure	293
	Spare wheel	337
	Flat tire	402
8	Front lamps	395
9	Hood, opening	279
	Engine oil	280
	Coolant	282
10	Wipers	130
	Wiper blades, replacing	399
	Wiper blades, cleaning	328
11)	Window, cleaning	328
12	Roof	
	Power tilt/sliding sunroof	228

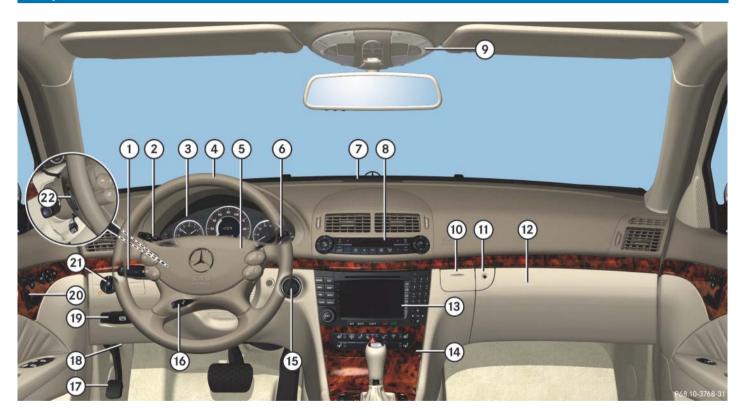
	Function	Page
	<ul> <li>Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel* (sedan)</li> </ul>	232
(13)	Exterior rear view mirror	117
	Parking position	120
14)	Headlamp cleaning system*	125

\* optional 31



# Cockpit

# Cockpit





# Cockpit

	Function	Page
1	Combination switch	
	Turn signals	124
	• Wipers	130
	High beam	124
2	Cruise control lever	
	Cruise control	180
	• Distronic* (E 63 AMG only)	187
3	Instrument cluster	34, 154
4	Multifunction steering wheel	39, 157
(5)	Horn	
6	Lever for Voice Control System*, see separate operating instructions	

	Function	Page
7	Front Parktronic* warning indicator (sedan)	197
8	Dual-zone automatic climate control	202
	4-zone automatic climate control*	214
9	Overhead control panel	42
10	Mobile phone/Glasses box	252
11)	Glove box lid release, glove box lock	252
12	Glove box	252
(13)	COMAND system, see separate operating instructions	
14)	Center console	40
(15)	Starter switch	100
16	Steering wheel adjustment stalk	114

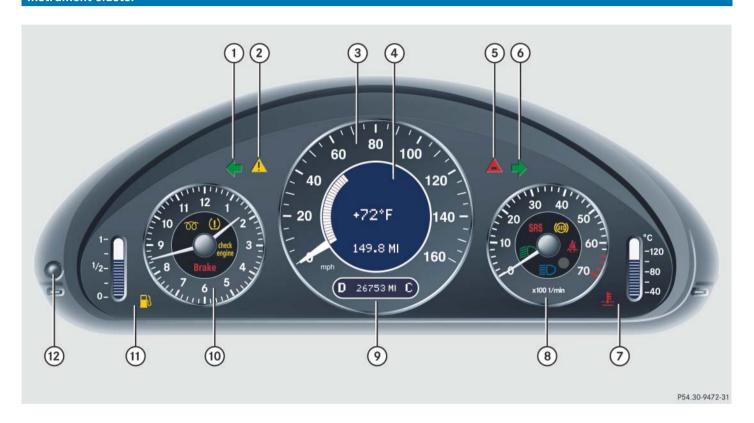
		оскри
	Function	Page
	Heated steering wheel (Canada only)	115
(17)	Parking brake pedal	142
(18)	Hood lock release	279
(19)	Parking brake release	142
20	Door control panel	43
21)	Exterior lamp switch	121
22	Steering wheel gearshift control* (sedan)	149
	Steering wheel gearshift control (E 63 AMG only), (wagon)	149

\* optional 33



# Instrument cluster

# Instrument cluster



#### Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
1	Left turn signal indicator lamp	
2	ESP® warning lamp	378
3	Speedometer	
4	Multifunction display	158
5	△ Distance warning lamp <sup>2</sup>	381
6	Right turn signal indicator lamp	
7	Coolant temperature indicator with:	155
	Coolant temperature warning lamp	383
8	Tachometer with:	
	Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	380

	Function	Page
	Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	376
	Seat belt telltale	379
	Low beam headlamp indicator lamp	121
	High beam headlamp indicator lamp	124
9	Main odometer with:	
	Gear selector lever position	137
	Program mode	147
10	Clock with:	170
	BRAKE Brake warning lamp, USA only	377
	(1) Brake warning lamp, Canada only	377

	instrument cluster		
	Function	Page	
	engine Engine malfunction indicator lamp, USA only	382	
	Engine malfunction indicator lamp, Canada only	382	
	(1) Low tire pressure/ TPMS malfunction telltale	385	
	Preglow indicator lamp, diesel engine only	137	
(1)	Fuel display with:		
	Fuel tank reserve warning lamp	382	
12	Reset button for:		
	Resetting trip odometer	155	
	Adjusting instrument cluster illumination	154	
	Confirming new time settings	171	



<sup>2</sup> Vehicles without Distronic\*: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

#### Storage compartments

#### Storage compartments





#### Storage compartments

	Function	Page
1	Glove box	252
2	Front passenger seat storage compartment with first aid kit	334
3	Door pocket	
4	Ashtray	258
5	Ruffled storage bag	253
6	Door pocket	
7	Storage compartment*	
8	Luggage box under the trunk floor (sedan)	338
9	Hooks (sedan)	245
10	Door pocket	
(1)	Ruffled storage bag	253
(12)	Ashtray	258
(13)	Door pocket	

	Function	Page
14)	Driver's seat storage compartment	
(15)	Sun visor card clip	
(16)	CD changer	
17	Ashtray with cigarette lighter	257
(18)	Mobile phone/Glasses box	252
19	Parcel net in front passenger footwell	238
20	Storage compartment with cup holders/telephone* compartment	254
21)	Rear storage compartment in the rear center console	253
22	Cup holder in the rear armrest	255
23	Storage compartment in the rear armrest	253



<sup>\*</sup> optional 37

#### Storage compartments



	Function	Page
1	Storage box (Canada only)	247
2	Storage compartment*	
3	Folding box (E 63 AMG)	251
4	Storage compartment*	



#### Multifunction steering wheel

#### Multifunction steering wheel



	Functio	on	Page
1	Multifur	nction display	158
	Operati	ing control system	157
2		ng the submenu or the volume:	
	Press b	utton	
	<b>+</b> u	p/to increase	
	_ d	lown/to decrease	
3	Telepho	ne*	
	Press b	utton	
	t	o take a call o dial o redial	
	t	o end a call o reject an ncoming call	

		,	
	Function	Page	
4	Menu systems:		
	Press button		
	for next menu		
	for previous menu		
(5)	Moving within a menu:		
	Press button		
	for next display		
	for previous display		



# Center console Center console

# Upper part 1 2 3 4 6 7 8

(11)

(9)

	Function	Page
1	Seat heating*, driver's side	110
2	Rear window sunshade switch* (sedan)	257
3	Rear seat head restraints switch, folding down (sedan)	106
4	Hazard warning flasher switch	125
5	Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp	54
6	Central unlocking switch	90
7	Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) control switch	75
8	Seat heating*, front passenger side	110
9	Seat ventilation*, front passenger side	109
10	Central locking switch	90

	Function	Page
(1)	Opening/closing button for CD changer, see separate COMAND operating instructions	
12	Seat ventilation*, driver's side	109



#### Center console



	Function	Page
1	Ashtray	257
2	KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button	101
3	Gear selector lever for automatic transmission	143
4	Parking assist (Parktronic system)* deactivation switch (sedan)	198
5	Adaptive Damping System (ADS) switch <sup>3</sup>	193
6	Vehicle level control switch <sup>3</sup>	193
7	Thumbwheel for setting distance for Distronic* (E 63 AMG only)	189

	Function	Page
8	Distance warning function* on/off switch (E 63 AMG only)	189
9	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	147





<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Only available on E 550, E 550 4MATIC and E 63 AMG.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

#### Overhead control panel

#### Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	Rear interior lighting on/off	127
2	Automatic interior lighting	127
3	Front interior lighting on/ off	127
4	Right reading lamp on/off	127
(5)	Tilt/sliding sunroof or	228
	tilt/sliding panel switch* (sedan)	232
6	Tele Aid (emergency call system) button	264
7	Rear view mirror	117
8	Front reading lamps	127
9	Garage door opener	267

	Function	Page
10	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone*, and Voice Control System*, see separate operating instructions	
11)	Ambient lighting	173
(12)	Interior lighting	
(13)	Left front reading lamp on/	127



#### Door control panel

#### Door control panel



	Function	Page
1	Inside door handle	89
2	Seat adjustment	104
3	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	119
4	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	117
5	Switches for opening/ closing front and rear side windows, rear window override switch	133
6	Remote trunk release switch, trunk opening/ closing system* (sedan)	92
	Remote tailgate release switch, tailgate opening system* (wagon)	92





Occupant safety	46
Panic alarm	71
Driving safety systems	72
Anti-theft systems	78



#### **Occupant safety**

#### **Occupant safety**

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint systems of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are

- Seat belts
- Child restraints
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH)

Additional protection potential is provided by:

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with
- Air bags
- Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
- <u>E</u>mergency <u>T</u>ensioning <u>D</u>evice (ETD) for seat belts
- Seat belt force limiter
- Active head restraints
- Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE®)
- · Air bag system components with
- Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp
- Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

1 For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" in this chapter.

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates detection of system malfunctions.

The sas indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition is switched on and goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness if the SRS indicator lamp is not lit when the engine is running.

A malfunction in the system has been detected if the sps indicator lamp:

- fails to go out after approximately
   4 seconds after the engine is started
- does not come on at all
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

#### Marning!

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint systems (such as seat belts and anchors, Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), seat belt force limiters or air bags) or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

#### ↑ Warning!

In the event that the SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving or does not come on at all, the SRS self-check has detected a malfunction. For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not deploy when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or



# Occupant safety

fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

#### Air bags

#### Marning!

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact air bags and window curtain air bags), or rollovers (window curtain air bags). However, no system available today can totally eliminate injuries and fatalities.

The deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither injurious to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

#### Marning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belts.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body. Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting

 $\sim$ 





#### **Occupant safety**

the seat and steering wheel. If you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver's front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the air bag be triggered. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants.

If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

#### ↑ Warning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in the rear seat.

There is a possibility for a side impact air bag related injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

- (1) Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bags inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bags be deployed.
- (2) Always sit as upright as possible, properly use the seat belts, and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately

- sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.
- (3) Always wear seat belts properly.

If you believe that, even with the use of these guidelines, it would be safer for your rear seat occupants to have the rear mounted side impact air bags deactivated, then deactivation can be carried out upon your written request at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center at an additional cost.

Please contact an local authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call the Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372), or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100 for details.

Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain frontal impacts (front air bags), side impacts (side impact and window curtain air bags) which exceed preset deployment thresholds, and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags). Only in the event of such a situation, will they provide their supplemental protection.



# Occupant safety eed and their No modifications of any kind may be

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passenger will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags are not a substitute for seat belts. Always wear your seat belt, regardless of whether or not your vehicle is equipped with air bags.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers that you replace deployed air bags and repair any malfunctioning air bags to make sure the vehicle will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

#### Safety guidelines for the seat belt, Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) and air bag

#### 

• Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an

accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/ HazardousWaste/ Perchlorate/ index.cfm.
- Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that is deployed must be replaced.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges.
   They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS. This includes changing or removing any component or part of the SRS, the installation of additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger front air bag cover, outboard sides of the front seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims, and installation of additional electrical/electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring. Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).
- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.







#### **Occupant safety**

- In addition, improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

#### **Marning! Marning!**

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the front side impact air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

If you sell your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS and refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

#### Front air bags



- Driver front air bag
- ② Front passenger front air bag

Driver and front passenger front air bags are deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows

the air bags to have different rates of inflation that are based on the vehicle deceleration rate as assessed by the air bag control unit.

On the front passenger side, the front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (> page 52).

The lighter the front passenger side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for second stage inflation of the air bag.

The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front passenger front air bag will only be deployed if:

- the system, based on OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

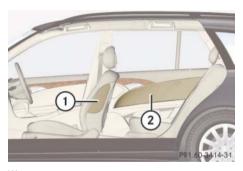


#### Occupant safety

#### Side impact air bags



Sedan



Wagon

- ① Front side impact air bag
- ② Rear side impact air bag

The side impact air bags are deployed:

- in side impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- independently of the front air bags

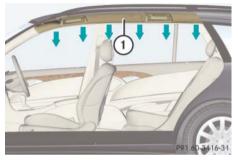
The side impact air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

↑ Please follow the safety instructions on page 49.

#### Window curtain air bags



Sedan



Wagon

(1) Window curtain air bag

The window curtain air bags are deployed:

- in side impacts exceeding a preset deployment threshold
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- independently of the front air bags
- in certain vehicle rollovers

The window curtain air bags are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

The window curtain air bags deploy in the area indicated by the arrows.



#### **Occupant safety**

#### **Occupant Classification System**

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) automatically turns the front passenger front air bag on or off based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.

The system does not deactivate the front passenger side impact air bag, the window curtain air bag and the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs).

Occupants must sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with their back against the seat backrest and feet on the floor to be correctly classified. If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.

Furthermore, the occupant weight may appear to increase or decrease due to objects hanging on the seat, other passengers pushing on the seat, objects lodged underneath the seat, between the seat and middle console and between the seat and door or due to objects pressing on the back of the seat. Always make sure the seat has clearance in all directions at all times.

1 If your seat, including trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always use the PASS AIR BAG OFF 1/2 indicator lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

#### Marning!

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF Indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger re-position himself or herself in the seat until the PASS AIR BAG OFF Indicator lamp goes out, or check whether objects are caught under or around the seat.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighting as much as or less than a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminated, the front



#### **Occupant safety**

passenger front air bag is deactivated. With the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated.

When the OCS senses that the front

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the PASS AIR BAG OFF [25] indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then go out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is activated and will be deployed:

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by:

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS).

For information about air bag display messages (⊳ page 341).

#### Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The







#### **Occupant safety**

only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.

 If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF 2 indicator lamp is illuminated. If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

• If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

The Occupant Classification System may have determined:

 that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint – both instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.

• that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child who weighs more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint – both of which are instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag.



 Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp

The PASS AIR BAG OFF | indicator lamp 1 will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey



removed from the starter switch or with the starter switch in position **0**.

#### ↑ Warning!

If the SRS indicator lamp and the SASSAIR BACOFF Mindicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the Occupant Classification System. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked as soon as possible by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS

- Do not place more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) into the ruffled storage bag on the back of the front passenger seat. Otherwise, the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.
- Do not place objects under and/or around the front passenger seat.
- Do not hang anything from or attach any items to the seats.

- Do not stuff objects such as books between the middle console and the front passenger seat.
- Do not move the front passenger seat backwards against stiff objects.
- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- While seated, an occupant should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the occupant's weight to be lifted from the seat bottom as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the occupant's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

#### Occupant Classification System Selftest

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2 or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice, the PASS AIR BAG OFF 1 indicator lamp located in the center console illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system senses

#### **Occupant safety**

the occupant as an adult, the

PASS AIR BAG OFF

Mig indicator lamp will illuminate
and go out after approximately 6 seconds.

If the seat is not occupied and the system
classifies the front passenger seat as being
empty, the PASS AIR BAG OFF

Mig indicator lamp
will illuminate and not go out.

#### ↑ Warning!

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 386).

#### Marning!

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the Occupant Classification System. The bottom of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion. An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



#### **Occupant safety**

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child seats.

#### Seat belts

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

For information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle and restraint systems for infants and children, see "Children in the vehicle" (> page 62).

#### 

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without

your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

#### Marning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

#### ↑ Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### Marning!

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced and their anchoring points must also be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Proper use of seat belts

#### Marning!

**USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY** 

 Seat belts can only work when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any



# other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.

 Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, front passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, window curtain air bags for side windows), Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags and ETD), and side (side impact and window curtain air bags and ETD) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds and in certain rollovers (window curtain air bags and ETD).

 Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you wouldn't have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces. The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.
- Pregnant women should also always use a lap-shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.

#### **Occupant safety**

- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraint systems or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.
- · Do not twist the seat belt when fastening.
- Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder (it should not touch the neck). Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm. For this purpose, you can adjust the height of the seat belt outlet (⊳ page 59).
- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips (over hip joint) and not across the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.
- Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another object at the same time. When using a seat belt to secure infant or toddler restraint systems or children in booster



#### Occupant safety

seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.

#### Marning!

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash, they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that were highly stressed in an accident must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Fastening the seat belts

#### ↑ Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. Air bags can only protect as they are designed if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

#### Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front

seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see section "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

#### ↑ Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

#### ↑ Warning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide



#### Occupant safety

under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.



- 1) Seat belt outlet
- (2) Latch plate
- 3 Buckle
- (4) Seat belt release button
- ▶ With a smooth motion, pull the seat belt out of seat belt outlet ①.

- ▶ Place the shoulder portion of the seat belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- ▶ Push latch plate ② into buckle ③ until it clicks.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt to the correct hight.
- ▶ If necessary, tighten the lap belt to a snug fit by pulling shoulder belt up.

#### Seat belt outlet height adjustment



- ① Button
- ► Raising and lowering: Press and hold button (1).
- ▶ Slide the seat belt height adjuster upward or downward.





#### **Occupant safety**

► Release button ① and make sure the seat belt height adjuster engages into place.

#### Releasing seat belts

- ▶ Press seat belt release button ④.
  Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding the latch plate.
- Make sure the seat belt retracts fully so that the seat belt and/or latch plate cannot get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair its effectiveness, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Enhanced seat belt reminder system

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale will always illuminate for 6 seconds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning chime will also sound for a maximum of 6 seconds or until the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after these 6 seconds the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) is not fastened with front doors closed.

- the seat belt telltale remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.
- and if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt are fastened.

If you and/or your passenger release the seat belt during driving, the seat belt telltale starts flashing and the warning chime sounds.

If the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the warning chime stops sounding, the seat belt telltale stops flashing but continues to be illuminated.

After a vehicle standstill the warning chime is reactivated and the seat belt telltale is flashing again if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h).

The seat belt telltale will only go out if both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (> page 379).

# Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts for the front and rear outer seats (sedan) or front and second row outer seats (wagon) are equipped with Emergency Tensioning Devices and seat belt force limiters.

The ETD is designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding the system's preset deployment threshold
- · in certain vehicle rollovers
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see specification specified indicator lamp (▷ page 46)



Occupant safety

#### Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE®)

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear outer seats (sedan) or second row outer seats (wagon) will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened.

In an impact, ETDs remove slack from the seat belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Seat belt force limiters reduce the force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

#### **↑** Warning!

An Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) that was activated must be replaced. When disposing of the Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), our safety instructions must be followed. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for the front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

#### Marning!

The PRE-SAFE® system is intended to reduce the effects of a crash on vehicle occupants who are wearing their seat belt properly. Despite having the PRE-SAFE® system in your vehicle, the possibility of injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Therefore, you should always drive carefully and adjust your driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.

PRE-SAFE® automatically takes preventive measures to better protect the occupants in the following hazardous situations:

- You execute an emergency braking maneuver and the Brake Assist System (⊳ page 73) is activated.
- The PRE-SAFE® system detects a critical dynamic driving situations, e.g. when the vehicle is understeering or oversteering because it has exceeded its physical limitations.

# When you are driving faster than 20 mph

(30 km/h), PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures in such situations:

- The front seat belts are pre-tensioned electrically.
- If the passenger seat is in an unfavorable position, it will be adjusted to a better position.
- If the vehicle is in a severe skid or is spinning, the door windows and the tilt/ sliding sunroof close until a small gap remains.

If the closing procedure of the tilt/sliding sunroof or door windows is blocked, the tilt/sliding sunroof or door windows will stop and open slightly.

Once the hazardous situation is over without an accident occurring, the seat belt pretensioning is deactivated You can readjust all of the settings made by PRE-SAFE®.

If the seat belts do not release:

▶ Adjust the seat backrest or seat slightly to the rear until the seat belt tension is diminished.

The locking mechanism releases.



#### **Occupant safety**

#### **Active head restraints**

The active head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from whiplash type injuries. In the event of a rear-end collision, the active head restraints on the driver's and front passenger's seats are designed to move forward in the direction of travel, providing the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The active head restraints move forward whether the seat is occupied or not.

#### ↑ Warning!

Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraint posts. Otherwise, the active head restraints may not be able to function properly or offer the intended degree of protection they were designed for in the event of a rear-end collision.

If the active head restraints have been triggered in an accident, the active head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the active head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

For information on resetting the activated active head restraints, see "Resetting activated head restraints" (> page 391).

You cannot remove the active head restraint on the driver's and front passenger's seats. For removal contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Marning!

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent

- deployment of the front side impact air bags
- activation of the active head restraints

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

#### Marning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are

intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Head restraints" (> page 104).

#### Children in the vehicle

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- ▶ Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- ► Make sure the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

#### Marning!

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become



very hot, and the child could be burned on these parts.

If children open a door, they could

- injure other persons
- get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

#### ↑ Warning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment, or trunk (sedan), or cargo compartment (wagon) unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- · sudden changes of direction
- an accident

For more information on loading, please refer to the "Loading and Storing" (▷ page 235) chapter.

#### Infant and child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The seat belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack. To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

#### ↑ Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

 Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (▷ page 65).

For information on LATCH-type child seat anchors (> page 68).

# Occupant safety

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the child restraint, that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat, be sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

#### 

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front

 $\sim$ 





#### **Occupant safety**

seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant or child restraint recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

 Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.

- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rearfacing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the back seat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the SASS AIR BAG OFF SIGNIFICATION INDICATION INDICATIO

the PASS AIR BAG OFF Minimum is indicator lamp while driving to make sure the PASS AIR BAG OFF Minimum is indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired. A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

• If you have to place a child in a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

#### **⚠** Warning!

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant.



the child restraint.

#### Safety and security

Occupant safety

#### During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/ shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### Installation of infant and child restraint systems

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

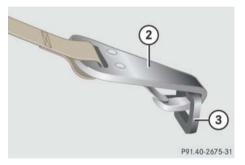
#### Sedan: Non foldable rear seat backrest



- (1) Anchorage ring cover
- ▶ Remove anchorage ring cover (1) from the anchorage ring of the seat on which a child seat is to be installed.
- ▶ Store cover (1) in a safe, convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- ► Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat backrest. Head restraint must be positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely

between the head restraint and the top of the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure the top tether strap is not twisted.



- (2) Hook
- (3) Anchorage ring
- ▶ Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring (3).
- ▶ For safety, make sure hook ② is attached to anchorage ring (3) beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to







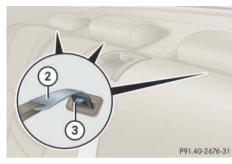
#### **Occupant safety**

the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

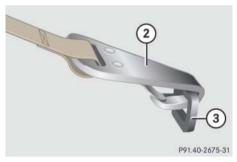
► Reinstall cover ① after removing the top tether strap.

#### Sedan: Foldable rear seat backrest\*

- ► Release the respective rear seat backrest (> page 240).
- ► Fold the rear seat backrest slightly forward.
- ▶ Remove cover from anchorage ring ③.
- ► Store cover ① in a safe, convenient place (e.g. glove box).
- Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of the seat back.
  Head restraint must be installed and positioned such that the top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and the top of the seat back.
- ▶ Make sure the tether strap is not twisted.



- ② Hook
- 3 Anchorage ring
- ► Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ③.
- ► For safety, make sure hook ② has attached to anchorage ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.



- (2) Hook
- 3 Anchorage ring
- ► Fold rear seat backrest up and push backwards until it audibly engages.
- ► Make sure that the rear seat backrest is locked in its upright position (▷ page 359).

#### ↑ Warning!

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, after installing top tether straps, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that seat backrest is secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest. If the seat backrest is not properly locked, the seat backrest could fold. The child seat



Occupant safety

rear center seat position cannot be accessed.

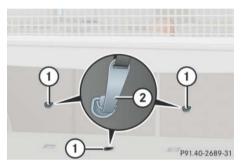
#### the hook of the top tether strap when attached to the anchorage ring on an outer rear seat backrest may push against the storage box and prevent the seat backrest from properly locking into position.

#### If you place a child seat in the left or center rear seat position, remove twin roller blind and return seat to its original position.

- Do not reinstall twin roller blind with a child seat and top tether installed in the left and center rear seat position.
- If you place a child seat in the right rear seat position, the twin roller blind can remain installed if so desired.
- ▶ With a child seat and top tether installed in the right rear seat position and twin roller blind installed, make sure the top tether strap is positioned between seat backrest and twin roller blind.
- ► Fold the rear seat backrest slightly forward.
- Guide top tether strap between head restraint and top of seat back.
   Head restraints must be installed (if removable) and positioned such that the

top tether strap can pass freely between the head restraint and top of the seat back.

▶ Make sure the tether strap is not twisted. Anchorage rings ① are located on the back side of the rear outer seat backrests and on the floor behind the rear center seat.



- 1 Anchorage ring
- ② Hook
- ► Fold up anchorage ring ①.
- ► Securely fasten hook ②, which is part of the tether strap, to anchorage ring ①.

#### would no longer be properly supported or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- ▶ Reinstall cover ① after removing the top tether strap.

#### Wagon

Prior to installing a tether strap, note the following steps:

- ► Roll up retractable luggage cover and partition net.
- ► Remove storage box (if so equipped).

If the storage box is not removed:

• the top tether anchorage ring located on the floor for use with a child restraint in the



#### **Occupant safety**



- (1) Anchorage ring
- (2) Hook
- ► For safety, make sure hook ② has attached to anchorage ring ① beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.
- ► Fold rear seat backrest up and push backwards until it audibly engages.
- Make sure that the rear seat backrest is locked in its upright position (▷ page 359).

#### 

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied by passengers, after installing top tether straps, or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that

seat backrest is secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest. If the seat backrest is not properly locked, the seat backrest could fold. The child seat would no longer be properly supported or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

Once the top tether anchorage hook is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

► Install the child restraint system and tighten the top tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

#### Child seat anchors - LATCH type

This vehicle is equipped with two LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) type anchors (at each of the rear outer seats) for the installation of a LATCH child seat with matching mounting fittings.

#### ↑ Warning!

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lbs until they reach a height where a lap/ shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached to the right and left side anchor fittings.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child. Damaged or impact damaged child seats or

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat anchor fittings must be replaced.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if the children are secured in a child restraint system.

Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

If you have not installed a child seat, the LATCH anchors are hidden by an upholstery blend.



#### Occupant safety



- (1) Indicates the position of the anchors
- (2) Anchors
- ► Fold the upholstery trim upward to access the anchors ②.
- Install a LATCH type child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.
   A rigid connection is established between the child seat and the body of the vehicle.
- Make sure the seat belt for the center seat can operate freely with a child seat installed.

#### **Blocking rear window operation**

With the override switch you can disable the rear side window switches in the rear doors.

#### Marning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- ① Override switch
- (2) Indicator lamp
- ► **Activating:** Press override switch ①. Indicator lamp ② comes on.

The rear door windows can no longer be operated using the respective switch located in the rear doors.

It is still possible to operate the rear door windows using the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door.

► **Deactivating:** Press override switch ① again.

Indicator lamp ② goes out.

The rear door windows can again be operated using the respective switch located in the rear doors.

#### Occupant safety

For more information on power windows, see the "Controls in detail" section (▷ page 133).

### Panic alarm

### Panic alarm

When you activate the panic alarm, an alarm sounds and exterior lamps flash briefly.



1 PANIC button

**1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's permission to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- ► **Activating:** Press and hold PANIC button for at least 1 second.
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press PANIC button again.

or

► Insert the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in starter switch.

or

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.



### **Driving safety systems**

### **Driving safety systems**

This section contains information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- Adaptive Brake
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- EBP (Electronic Brake Proportioning)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

# ↑ Warning!

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

1 In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of most of the driving systems described in this section is only achieved with winter tires, or snow chains as required.

### ABS

# Marning!

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

### **Braking**

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal, indicating that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

► Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while you feel the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### **Emergency brake maneuver**

► Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

### **↑** Warning!

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving safety systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.





If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

### 

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of an ABS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

For more information, see "What to do if ...?" (▷ page 376).

### BAS

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS automatically provides full brake boost, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

 Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over.
 The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

# Marning!

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

# Marning!

The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase braking efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

# **Driving safety systems**

The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, following another vehicle too closely, or hydroplaning.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a BAS equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the driver's safety or the safety of others.

### **Adaptive Brake**

Adaptive Brake provides a high level of braking safety as well as increased braking comfort. It is coupled with ABS, ESP® and BAS. Adaptive Brake takes driver and vehicle characteristics into consideration, thus achieving an optimal braking effect. For more information on the brake system, see (> page 315).



# **Driving safety systems**

### EBP

The Electronic Brake Proportioning (EBP) enhances braking effectiveness by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking effort in straight line braking without a loss of vehicle stability.

# **Marning! Marning!**

If the EBP malfunctions, other driving safety systems such as the BAS or the ESP® are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

If the EBP malfunctions, the brake system will still function with full brake boost. However, the rear wheels could lock up during emergency braking situations, for example. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

### **ESP**<sup>®</sup>

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) is operational as soon as the engine is running and monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESP® recognizes when a wheel is spinning or if the vehicle starts to skid. By applying brakes to the appropriate wheel and by limiting the engine output, the ESP® works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESP® is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle during braking and steering maneuvers.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

The ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes when the ESP® is engaged.

# 

Never switch off the ESP® when you see the ESP® warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

# 

The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESP® equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which

**Driving safety systems** 

could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

### ! Vehicles with 4MATIC:

Only conduct operational or performance tests on a two-axle dynamometer. If such tests are necessary, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. You could otherwise seriously damage the brake system or the transfer case which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### ■ Vehicles with 4MATIC:

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer.

Active braking action through ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the front or rear axle brake system.

Only conduct operational or performance tests with the engine running on a two-axle dynamometer.

### I Vehicles without 4MATIC:

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when

- the electronic parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

For information on vehicles with 4MATIC, see "Electronic traction system (ETS/4-ETS)" (▷ page 75).

- The ESP® will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.
- DISTRONIC\* and cruise control switch off automatically when the ESP® engages.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 340) and (▷ page 378).

# **Electronic traction system (ETS/4-ETS)**

The ETS and 4-ETS (four-wheel electronic traction system, vehicles with 4MATIC only) are components of the ESP®. The ETS/4-ETS improves the vehicle's ability to utilize available traction, especially under slippery road conditions by applying the brakes to a spinning wheel.

### Except E 63 AMG:

When you switch off the ESP®, the ETS/4-ETS is still enabled.

# 

If you are driving too fast, the ETS/4-ETS cannot reduce the risk of an accident. The ETS/4-ETS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

# Switching off the ESP®

# Switching off the ESP® (except E 63 AMG)

# 

The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional

75



# **Driving safety systems**

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, switch off the ESP® in driving situations in which it would be advantageous to have drive wheels spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip such as:

- · when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel

# **Marning! Marning!**

Switch on the ESP® immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the ESP® will not stabilize the vehicle when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the ETS/4-ETS will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® continues to operate when you are braking

- you cannot activate the cruise control or the Distronic\* system
- the cruise control or the Distronic\* system switch off if activated
- 1 When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.



- ① ESP® switch
- ► With the engine running, press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp ⚠ in the instrument cluster comes on.

The ESP® is switched off.

# Marning!

When the ESP® warning lamp is is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching off the ESP® (E 63 AMG only)

# Marning!

The ESP® should not be switched off during normal driving.

Disabling of the system will result in the following:

- no restriction to engine torque
- loss of system supported traction control
- "ESP® OFF" is designed for driving on closed tracks when the vehicle's natural



oversteer and understeer characteristics are desired and requires a highly skilled and experienced driver able to handle these critical driving situations.

You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Please be aware of these limits when you switch off the FSP<sup>®</sup>.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

When you switch off the ESP®

- the ESP® does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin
- the ETS will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESP® operates while you are braking
- you cannot activate the cruise control or the Distronic\* system
- the cruise control or Distronic\* system switch off if currently activated
- 1 When the ESP® is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument

cluster flashes. However, the ESP® will then not stabilize the vehicle.



- 1) ESP® switch
- ► With the engine running, press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes

The ESP® is switched off.

# Marning!

When the ESP® warning lamp is is illuminated continuously, the ESP® is switched off or is not operational due to a malfunction. Vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

# **Driving safety systems**

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESP<sup>®</sup>.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

### Switching on the ESP®

► Press ESP® switch ① until the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

You are now again in normal driving mode with the  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{ESP}}^\ensuremath{^{\mathbb{B}}}$  switched on.

### **Anti-theft systems**

### **Anti-theft systems**

### **Immobilizer**

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* that is left inside the vehicle.

### **Activating**

- ► With the SmartKey: Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ► With KEYLESS-GO\*: Turn off the engine and open the driver's door.

# Deactivating

- ► Switch on the ignition.
- 1 Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA), or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens:

- a door
- the trunk/the tailgate
- the hood

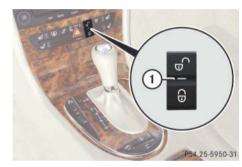
The alarm will stay on even if the activating element (a door, for example) is immediately closed.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- a door is opened from the inside
- the trunk is opened with the emergency release button (sedan only)

To cancel the alarm after it has been triggered, see "Canceling the alarm" (▷ page 79).

1 If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call to the Response Center is initiated automatically by the Tele Aid system provided that you have subscribed to the Tele Aid service and that it has been activated properly, and that the necessary mobile phone, power supply and GPS coverage are available.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ► Arming: Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or Smartkey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic warning sounds three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. Indicator lamp ① flashes to indicate that the alarm system is armed.

1 If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times and the acoustic warning does not

Anti-theft systems

sound three times, a door or the trunk/ tailgate may not be properly closed. Close the respective element and lock the vehicle again.

► **Disarming:** Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*.

The turn signal lamps flash once and an acoustic warning sounds once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.

1 The alarm system will rearm automatically again after approximately 40 seconds if no door was opened.

### Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- ► Insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.
- ▶ Press the or button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

▶ Grasp an outside door handle. The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle. ► Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 101).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.



ocking and unlocking	. 82	Instrument cluster	154
Starter switch positions	100	Control system	157
Seats	103	Driving systems	180
Steering wheel	114	Air vents	199
Mirrors	117	Dual-zone automatic climate	
Memory function	119	control	202
_ighting	121	4-zone automatic climate control	214
Nipers	130	Rear window defroster	227
Power windows	133	Power tilt/sliding sunroof	228
Oriving and parking	137	Panorama roof with power tilt/	
Automatic transmission		sliding panel* (sedan)	231
		Loading and storing	235
		Useful features	254



### Locking and unlocking

### Locking and unlocking

### **SmartKey**

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The SmartKey provides an extended operating range. To prevent theft, however, it is advisable to only unlock the vehicle when you are in close proximity to it.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks:

the doors

82

- the trunk lid/tailgate
- the fuel filler flap
- Using the SmartKey you can also open and close
  - · the door windows
  - the tilt/sliding sunroof
  - the tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

For more information, see "Summer opening feature" (> page 134) and "Convenience closing feature" (> page 135).

# Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



### SmartKey

- 1 Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk/tailgate (▷ page 90)
- Mechanical key locking tab

- (4) Unlock button
- (5) Battery check lamp
- (a) PANIC Panic button (▷ page 71)
- To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.
- If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.
  - Check the batteries in the SmartKey and replace them if necessary.
  - Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door and the trunk (sedan only).
  - Use the mechanical key to lock the vehicle.
  - Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



### **1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### 1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### **Factory setting**

- When unlocking or locking the vehicle with the SmartKey an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Global unlocking: Press button
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking if:

- neither door nor trunk/tailgate is opened
- the SmartKey is not inserted in the starter switch
- the central locking switch is not activated
- ► Global locking: Press button .

  With the trunk/tailgate and all doors closed:
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.

# Locking and unlocking

- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey so that pressing button only unlocks the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

Press and hold buttons and and simultaneously for approximately 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 82) flashes twice.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

- ► Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Press button once.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knob on the driver's door moves up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- ► **Global unlocking:** Press button twice.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 





84

# Controls in detail

# Locking and unlocking

- The locking knobs in the doors move up.
- The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- ► Global locking: Press button ...
  With the trunk/tailgate and all doors closed:
  - All turn signal lamps flash three times.
  - An acoustic signal sounds three times.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move down.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is armed.
- ► Restoring to factory setting: Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for approximately 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (> page 82) flashes twice.

### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. On these vehicles, the validity of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is checked every time you pull an outside door handle. If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk/tailgate
- the fuel filler flap
- **1** Using the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO you can also open and close
  - the door windows
  - the tilt/sliding sunroof
  - the tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

For more information, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 134) and "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 135).

# Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

It is possible for children to open a locked door from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO

- 1 Lock button
- ② Opening button for trunk/tailgate(▷ page 90)
- Mechanical key locking tab
- 4 Unlock button



Locking and unlocking

- (5) Battery check lamp
- 6 PANIC Panic button (▷ page 71)
- To prevent possible malfunction, avoid exposing the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO to high levels of electromagnetic radiation.
- If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO, the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO are discharged, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning or the vehicle battery is drained.

Check the batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO and replace them if necessary.

Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door and the trunk (sedan only). Use the mechanical key to lock the vehicle. Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **1** USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# 1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS 210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (> page 82).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with button
- Always carry the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- Never store the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO together with:
- Electronic items such as a cellular phone or another SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO
- Metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk lid/tailgate.
- In order to start the engine with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO:



# Locking and unlocking

- The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.
- The brake pedal must be firmly depressed. Do not depress the accelerator.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.
- If the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is removed from the vehicle (e.g. if passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO)
- when pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button or trying to lock the vehicle with the outside door handle the message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display
- with the engine running, the message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display while driving off

Find the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, you can turn it off again with:
- the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
- the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO inserted in the starter switch, when the automatic transmission is in park position P
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO that is left inside the vehicle.

**Possibility 1** (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, one SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):

If you leave the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display.

**Possibility 2** (One SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO in the vehicle, no SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO outside the vehicle):

When exiting and trying to lock the vehicle, the message Key Detected in Vehicle appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle will not be locked.

### **Factory setting**

- i When unlocking or locking the vehicle with the SmartKey or with the KEYLESS-GO function an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Global unlocking: Pull an outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

The vehicle will lock again automatically and rearm the anti-theft alarm system within approximately 40 seconds if:

- neither door nor trunk/tailgate is opened
- the central locking switch is not activated

The vehicle could be inadvertently unlocked if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and

an outside door handle is splashed with water



or

 you attempt to clean an outside door handle



- (1) Lock button on the outside door handle
- ► **Global locking:** Press lock button ① on an outside door handle.

With the trunk/tailgate and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.



- ① Lock button on the tailgate (wagon)
- Global locking with the lock button on the tailgate (wagon): Press lock button (1) on the tailgate.

With the tailgate and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.
- 1 To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the tailgate will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle or in the cargo compartment.

# Locking and unlocking

1 Vehicles with trunk/tailgate opening/ closing system\*:

You can also lock the vehicle using the KEYLESS-GO locking/ closing switch (▷ page 97).

### Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO so when you pull the driver's outside door handle, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlocks.

- Press and hold buttons and and simultaneously for approximately 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (⊳ page 84) flashes twice.
- The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:
- ► Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Pull the driver's outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - · An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knob on the driver's door move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 





# Locking and unlocking

- ► Global unlocking: Pull any outside door handle other than the driver's outside door handle.
  - All turn signal lamps flash once.
  - An acoustic signal sounds once.
  - The locking knobs in the doors move up.
  - The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.
- ► **Global locking:** Press lock button ① on an outside door handle.

With the trunk/tailgate and all doors closed:

- All turn signal lamps flash three times.
- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.
- ► Restoring to factory setting: Press and hold buttons and simultaneously for approximately 5 seconds until battery check lamp (5) (> page 84) flashes twice.

# Checking batteries in the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

► Press button or or .

The battery check lamp (5) (▷ page 82) or (▷ page 84) comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are in order.

If the battery check lamp does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO batteries are discharged.

- ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 392).
- 1 You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

# Loss of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

If you lose your SmartKey, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- ► Have the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Report the loss of the SmartKey, SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO or the mechanical key to your car insurance company immediately.
- ► Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement.



### Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



- (1) Locking knob
- 2 Inside door handle
- 1 If you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps before opening the driver's door.

In addition the message Switch Off Lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps.

If the message Switch Off Lights Or Remove Key appears in the multifunction display remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or switch off the automatic headlamp mode.

Failure to switch off the exterior lamps when leaving the vehicle may result in a discharged battery.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following: With the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Press button or on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

or

► Insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

With KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Pull an outside door handle. The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

or

# Locking and unlocking

Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 101).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

- ► Front doors: Pull on door handle ② on the respective front door to open door.

  If the door was locked, locking knob ① will move up.
- ▶ Switch off the headlamps.
- ► **Rear doors:** Pull up locking knob ① on the respective rear door to unlock door.
- ▶ Pull on door handle ② on the respective rear door to open door.

# **Automatic central locking**

The doors and the trunk automatically lock when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors are designed to unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

NN



### Locking and unlocking

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) or more. You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle is pushed or towed or is on a test stand. You can deactivate the automatic locking mode using the control system (⊳ page 174).

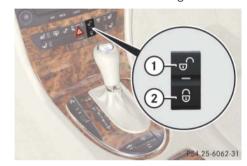
### Locking and unlocking from the inside

# 

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with vou, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can lock or unlock the doors and the trunk/tailgate from inside using the central locking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The fuel filler flap cannot be locked or unlocked with the central locking switch.



- (1) Central unlocking switch
- ② Central locking switch
- ▶ Locking: Press central locking switch (2). If all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.
- ► Unlocking: Press central unlocking switch (1).

The vehicle unlocks.

You can open a locked door from inside at any time. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO\*, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch:

- and the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is set to factory settings, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* is set to selective settings, only the door opened from the inside is unlocked

### Opening the trunk/tailgate

### **↑** Warning!

Make sure the trunk/cargo compartment is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

You can open the trunk/tailgate when the vehicle is stationary.

The required minimum height clearance for opening the trunk/tailgate is

- 5.90 ft (1.80 m) for sedans
- 6.81 ft (2.07 m) for wagons



Locking and unlocking

■ Vehicles with trunk/tailgate opening/ closing system\*:

The trunk lid/tailgate swings open upwards automatically. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

# Opening the trunk/tailgate from the outside



Trunk lid handle (sedan)



Tailgate lid handle (wagon)

# Vehicles without trunk/tailgate opening system\*

➤ **Sedan:** Press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk lid opens.

٥r

Pull on handle.

In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*: The vehicle must be unlocked.

The trunk lid opens.

Sedan: If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (▷ page 98).

# ► Wagon: Press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-

The tailgate unlocks.

or

GO\*.

► Pull on handle.
In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\*: The vehicle must be unlocked.

▶ Lift the tailgate.

# Vehicles with trunk/tailgate opening system\*

Press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until trunk/tailgate unlocks and begins to open.

or

▶ Pull on handle.

In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO\* The vehicle must be unlocked.

Sedan: If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (> page 98).

▶ Stopping the opening procedure: Press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

# Locking and unlocking

# Opening the trunk/tailgate\* from the inside

# Opening from the inside automatically (sedan)



Vehicles without trunk opening/closing system\*

(1) Remote trunk opening switch



Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*

- ① Remote trunk opening/closing\* switch
- ▶ Pull switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

The trunk opens. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on and remains lit until the trunk is closed again.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (> page 98).

► Vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\*: To stop the opening procedure, press or pull the remote trunk opening/ closing\* switch.

# Opening from the inside automatically\* (wagon)



- ① Remote tailgate opening/closing\* switch
- ► Pull and hold remote tailgate release switch ① until
  - the tailgate is completely open (opened to its full extent)
  - the tailgate has reached the desired opening angle

The tailgate stops moving as soon as you release the switch. The indicator lamp in the switch comes on. It remains lit until the tailgate is closed again.

■ The tailgate swings open upwards as long as you pull and hold the remote tailgate





Locking and unlocking

release switch. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance. To stop the opening procedure, release the remote tailgate release switch.

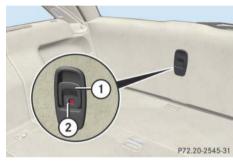
# Opening from the inside with handle (wagons with third-row seat\* only)

### Marning!

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle. Children could open the tailgate from the inside, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

The handle is located on the inside of the tailgate.



- 1) Handle
- ② Catch
- ► To unlock the tailgate, move catch ② to the right.
- ▶ Pull handle ① down and swing tailgate upward.
- ► To lock the tailgate, move catch ② to the left.

# Limiting opening height of tailgate\* (wagon)

Vehicles with tailgate opening/closing system\*:

The tailgate opening height can be limited when transporting goods on a roof rack (e.g.

presence of an optional MB sport luggage container). When activated, the tailgate opens to approximately the height of the roof

► **Activating:** Open the tailgate by pulling on the tailgate handle.

edge.

- ► Pull the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch once more to stop the opening procedure.
- ► Move the tailgate to the desired opening height.
- Press and hold the tailgate closing switch until an acoustic signal sounds once. The opening height of the tailgate is limited. When you now open the tailgate it will stop at the stored position.

If the acoustic signal does not sound, the position could not be stored.

- Open the tailgate further and press and hold the tailgate closing switch once more until an acoustic signal sounds once.
- Deactivating: Press and hold the tailgate closing switch until an acoustic signal sounds twice.

# Locking and unlocking

### Closing the trunk/tailgate

# Marning!

Make sure the trunk/cargo compartment is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

# Marning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk/cargo compartment opening when closing the trunk/cargo compartment. Be especially careful when small children are around.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Do not leave the SmartKey in the vehicle. You may lock yourself out.

If the vehicle was previously centrally locked. the trunk/tailgate will lock automatically after closing it. All turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic warning sounds three times to confirm locking.

### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

To prevent a possible inadvertent lockout, the trunk/tailgate will open automatically if a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is recognized inside the vehicle.

The vehicle is only locked when the turn signal lamps flash three times. If you are carrying a second SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you, vou can still lock the vehicle.

# Closing the trunk/tailgate from the outside manually



Sedan

# 1 Handles



Wagon

(1) Handles

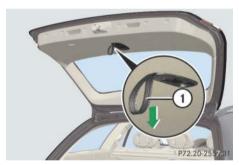


Locking and unlocking

- ► Lower trunk/tailgate lid by pulling firmly on handles (1).
- ► Close trunk/tailgate with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

### Closing the tailgate from the inside manually\*

Vehicles with folding third-row seats\* have a strap on the tailgate to close it from the inside.



- (1) Strap
- ▶ Pull the tailgate down from the inside of the vehicle using strap (1).

# Closing trunk from the inside automatically\* (sedan)

# ↑ Warning!

Maintain sight of trunk area while operating the door mounted switch. Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured.

To interrupt the closing procedure, press or pull the door mounted remote trunk opening/closing\* switch.

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

If the trunk lid comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk reopens slightly.

In vehicles with trunk opening/closing system\* you can close the trunk from the inside using the remote trunk opening/ closing\* switch.



- ① Remote trunk opening/closing\* switch
- ▶ Press switch (1) until the indicator lamp in the switch goes out and the trunk is closed.

To interrupt the closing procedure:

▶ Release switch (1).

### Closing the trunk/tailgate from the outside automatically\*

### Marning!

Monitor the closing procedure carefully to make sure no one is in danger of being injured. To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away

95



# Locking and unlocking

from the trunk/cargo compartment opening when closing the trunk. Be especially careful when small children are around. To stop the closing procedure, do one of the following:

- Press button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- Press or pull the remote trunk opening/ closing\* switch (on the driver's door).
- Press or pull the remote tailgate opening\* switch (on the driver's door).
- Press the trunk/tailgate closing switch.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO locking/ closing\* switch.
- Pull the trunk lid/tailgate handle.

### Sedan:

Even with the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the remote trunk opening/closing\* switch can be operated. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

In vehicles with trunk/tailgate opening/ closing system\* you can close the trunk/ tailgate separately from the outside using the trunk/tailgate closing switch.



Example illustration: Sedan without KEYLESS-GO\*  $\label{eq:continuous} % \begin{center} \end{center} % \begin{center} \end{c$ 

1 Trunk closing switch



Example illustration: Wagon without KEYLESS-GO\*

- (1) Trunk closing switch
- Press switch ① briefly.The trunk/tailgate closes.Wagon: While the tailgate closes, an

acoustic signal sounds.

If the trunk lid/tailgate comes into contact

with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk lid/tailgate reopens slightly.



# Closing trunk/tailgate and locking vehicle from outside (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*)

In vehicles with trunk/tailgate opening/ closing system\* and KEYLESS-GO, you can close the trunk/tailgate and lock the vehicle simultaneously from the outside using the KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch.



Sedan

① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch



### Wagon

- ① KEYLESS-GO locking/closing switch
- ► Make sure you have the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you.
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly.

With all doors closed:

- The locking knobs in the doors move down.
- The trunk/tailgate starts to close automatically.

Wagon: While the tailgate closes, an acoustic signal sounds.

 All turn signal lamps flash three times to confirm locking once the trunk/tailgate has closed completely.

# Locking and unlocking

- An acoustic signal sounds three times.
- The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

If the trunk lid/tailgate comes into contact with an object while closing (e.g. luggage that has been piled too high) in the upper motion sequence, the closing procedure is stopped and the trunk lid/tailgate reopens slightly.

### Trunk emergency release (sedan)

With the emergency release button, the trunk can be opened from inside the trunk.



- ① Emergency release button
- ▶ Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The trunk unlocks and the trunk opens.



# Locking and unlocking

The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button will flash for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button will flash for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

The emergency release button does not open the trunk, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO\*, opening the trunk from the inside using the emergency release button will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following: With the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Press button or on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

or

► Insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

With KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Pull an outside door handle.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.

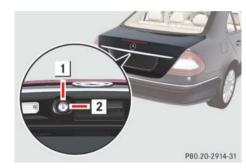
or

Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (▷ page 101).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be inside the vehicle.

### Valet locking (sedan)

To deny any unauthorized person access to the trunk, e.g. when you valet park the vehicle, lock it separately with the mechanical key. Leave only the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* less its mechanical key with the vehicle.



- 1 Neutral position
- 2 Locked
- ▶ Close the trunk.
- ► Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (▷ page 388).
- ▶ Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ► Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 2 and remove the mechanical key in that position to lock the trunk.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

You can only cancel the separate trunk locking mode by means of the mechanical key.

year \* optional



Locking and unlocking

- ► Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ► Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to neutral position 1 and remove the mechanical key in that position to unlock the trunk.

You can now open the trunk.

# Starter switch positions

### Starter switch positions



### ↑ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### **SmartKey**



Starter switch

- 0 For removing SmartKey (gear selector lever must be in park position **P**) The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.
- 1 Power supply for some electrical consumers.
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position.
- 3 Starting position

When you switch on the ignition, all lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and

replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 375). If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position 0 for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

- If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the battery may not be sufficiently charged.
  - · Check the battery and charge it if necessary.
- · Get a jump start.

To prevent accelerated battery discharge or a completely discharged battery, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

For information on starting the engine using the SmartKey, see "Starting with the SmartKey" (⊳ page 137).

For more information on the SmartKey (⊳ page 82).

\* optional

100



### SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*

Vehicles equipped with the KEYLESS-GO feature are supplied with a SmartKey with integrated KEYLESS-GO function.

With the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO present in the vehicle, pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- without the brake pedal depressed corresponds to the various starter switch positions (> page 100)
- with the brake pedal firmly depressed will start the engine (> page 138)

The function of the SmartKey overrules the KEYLESS-GO function.

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- ② Canada only

### Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

### Position 1

► Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, such as radio functions.

# Starter switch positions

- i If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button
  - once again, the ignition (position **2**) is switched on
  - twice, the power supply is again switched off

### Ignition (or position 2)

Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

All lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) in the instrument cluster come on. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 375).

# Starter switch positions

1 If you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button once, the power supply is again switched off.

For information on starting the engine using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, see "Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 138). For more information on KEYLESS-GO, see "SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*" (▷ page 84).

### **Seats**

103

### **Seats**

### Safety notes

# Marning!

All seat, head restraint, steering wheel, and rear view mirror adjustments, as well as fastening of seat belts, must be done before the vehicle is put into motion.

### ↑ Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

# Marning!

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far to the rear as possible, consistent with ability to properly operate controls.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the

starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle, the power seats can be operated when the respective door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see section "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



### Seats

For more information on folding the seats, see "Loading and storing" (▷ page 239).

### Seat adjustment

When moving the seats, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats, otherwise, you could damage the seats.

### Power seat adjustment

The seat adjustment switches are located on the front doors.



- $\bigcirc$  Seat fore and aft adjustment
- (2) Seat backrest tilt
- 3 Seat height

- (4) Seat cushion tilt
- 5 Head restraint height
- 1 The memory function (▷ page 119) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.

If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the front passenger's seat will be moved to a more favorable seat position.

- Seat fore and aft adjustment: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow 1.
- 1 Depending on the set height of the head restraint, the seat fore and aft position is automatically pre-set.
- ► Seat backrest tilt: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow ②.
- ► **Seat height:** Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ③.
- ➤ **Seat cushion tilt:** Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ④ until your upper legs are lightly supported.

### Head restraint height

# 

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

- Press the switch (▷ page 104) up or down in direction of arrow (5).
- **1** Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.





### **Seats**

### Head restraint adjusting



Manually adjust the head restraint.

- ▶ Push or pull on the upper edge of the head restraint cushion to the desired position.
- 1 Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

### Comfort head restraint\* adjusting



- (1) Head restraint side adjustment
- ② Head restraint fore and aft adjustment

# 

When folding back the side cushions, never reach between the side cushion and the mounting post. You could otherwise be trapped.

You can individually adjust side cushions ① of the head restraints.

- ► Adjusting side cushions: Pull or push sides ① into desired position.
- ▶ Adjusting forward or backward: Pull or push head restraint in direction of arrow ②.

1 Adjust the head restraint in such a way that it is as close to the head as possible.

# **Lumbar support**

The curvature of the front seats can be adjusted to help enhance lower back support and seating comfort.



- 1) Adjustment lever
- ► Move adjustment lever ① in direction of the arrows until you have reached a comfortable seating position.

### Seats

### Rear seat head restraints

### **↑** Warning!

For safety reasons, always drive with the rear head restraints in the upright position when the rear seats are occupied.

Keep the area around head restraints clear of articles (e.g. clothing) to not obstruct the folding operation of the head restraints.

### **Marning! Marning!**

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust head restraint so that the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Do not interchange head restraints from front and rear seat.

### Marning!

Make sure the rear seat head restraints engage when placing them upright

manually. Otherwise their protective function cannot be ensured.

The back of the head will not be supported in the event of a collision. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. Rear seat occupants can be seriously injured or killed.

Sedan: The rear seat head restraints cannot be adjusted.

### Sedan

### Folding head restraints back with switch in the center console

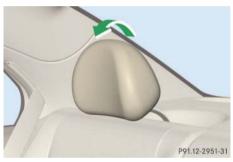
The rear seat head restraints can be folded backward for increased visibility.



(1) Head restraint release switch

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the symbol-side on switch (1) to release the head restraints. The head restraints will fold backward.

### Placing head restraints upright



▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.



# Seats

# Removing and installing rear seat head restraints\* (vehicles with split rear bench seat\* only)



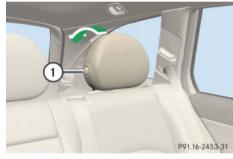
- (1) Release catch
- ► **Removing:** Fold the seat backrest forward (> page 240).
- ► Fold back head restraint (> page 106).
- ▶ Press head restraint release catch ① and pull the head restraints out of the guides.
- ► Fold the seat backrest back to its original position.
- ► **Installing:** Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ► Make sure you place the correct head restraint on the middle seat. It is marked

with the letter "M" on the outside of the metal bars.

► Make sure the head restraints engage fully.

#### Wagon

# Folding head restraints backward manually (rear outer seats only)



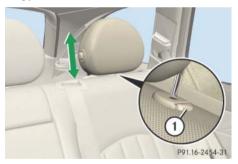
- (1) Release button
- ▶ Press the release button ① and fold the head restraints backward.

#### Placing head restraints upright



▶ Pull the head restraint forward until it locks into position.

# Head restraint height (rear outer seats only)



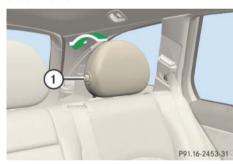
① Release button

#### Seats

- ▶ Raising: Manually adjust the height of the head restraint by pulling it upward. If the head restraint is fully retracted, push release button ① and pull the head restraint out.
- ► Lowering: To lower the head restraint, push release button (1) and push down on the head restraint.

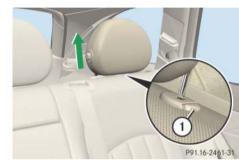
#### Head restraint tilt (rear outer seats only)

Two different head restraint angle positions are available.



- (1) Release button
- ▶ Press the release button ① and tilt the head restraint to the desired position.

# Removing and installing rear seat head restraints



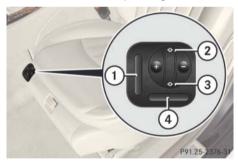
- (1) Release button
- ► **Removing:** Placing head restraints upright (> page 107).
- ▶ Pull head restraint to its highest position.
- ► Push release button ① and pull out head restraint.
- ► **Installing:** Insert head restraint and push it down until it engages.
- ▶ Make sure the proper head restraint for each seat is installed. The bars of the head restraint designed for the middle rear seat are of even length and shorter than those designed for use on the outer rear seats.
- ▶ Make sure the head restraints engage fully.

▶ Push button ① and adjust head restraint to desired position.

#### Multicontour seat\*

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.

The seat cushion movement, seat backrest cushion height and curvature can be continuously varied with switches on the right side of the seat on the driver side, or the left side of the seat on the passenger side.



- (1) Seat backrest side bolster
- (2) Seat backrest center





#### Seats

- (3) Seat backrest bottom
- 4 Seat cushion depth
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ **Seat cushion depth:** Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ④.
- ➤ Seat backrest contour: Adjust the contour of the seat backrest to the desired position using + or -.
- ▶ Move the seat backrest support cushion to the bottom by using button ③ or to the center by using button ②.
- ► Seat backrest side bolsters: Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ①.
- ightharpooling 1 If, after a period of time, the seat no longer provides the desired contour, then repeat the adjustment procedure.



(1) Seat ventilation switch

The blue indicator lamps in the switch show the ventilation level selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level).
2	Two indicator lamps on.
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level).
off	No indicator lamp on.

- 1 The seat ventilation for the driver's seat can be activated using summer opening feature (▷ page 134).
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Switching on: Press switch ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.

  One or more blue indicator lamps in the switch come on.

If one or more of the lamps in the seat ventilation switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat ventilation switches off automatically.

The seat ventilation will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

► **Switching off:** Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.



#### Seats

# Seat heating\*

The switches for front-seat heating are located in the center console.



① Front seat heating switch



① Rear seat heating switch (Canada only)

Depending on production date, your vehicle may not be equipped with the rear seat heating.

The red indicator lamps in the switch show the heating level selected.

Level	
3	Three indicator lamps on (highest level).  The seat heating automatically switches to level <b>2</b> after approximately 5 minutes.
2	Two indicator lamps on. The seat heating automatically switches to level 1 after approximately 10 minutes.
1	One indicator lamp on (lowest level).  The seat heating automatically switches off after approximately 20 minutes.
off	No indicator lamp on.

Switch on the ignition.

► Switching on: Press switch ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.

One or more red indicator lamps in the switch come on.

If one or more of the lamps in the seat heating switch are flashing, there is insufficient voltage available since too many electrical consumers are turned on. The seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

➤ **Switching off:** Press switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

# Third-row seat in cargo compartment (wagon, optional on E 63 AMG)

The third-row seat in the cargo compartment is approved only for persons up to a height of 4.6 ft (1.40 m) and a maximum weight of 110 lb (50 kg).

The twin roller blind must be installed when the third-row seat is in use.



# Seats

#### Marning!

When using the third-row seat in the cargo compartment, the seats in front of it must be in the driving position.

Only drive when the head restraints for the third-row seat have been properly adjusted. The head restraints should be adjusted so that the back of the head is supported at approximately eye level. This can reduce a child's risk of injury in the event of an accident.

#### ↑ Warning!

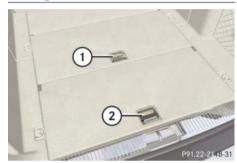
Make sure the seat belt is positioned correctly on the body and is engaged in the seat belt buckle.

Damaged covers should be replaced with original covers only.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even when they are secured in a child restraint system.

Make sure luggage and other objects are adequately secured. The load could otherwise injure someone in the event of an accident, during hard braking or steering maneuvers.

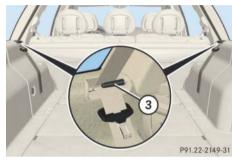
#### Folding out the third-row seat



- (1) Release handle for seat backrest
- (2) Release handle for seat cushion

Before folding out the seat backrest, you must:

- fold the rear seat backrests into an upright position and lock them into place
- move the handle for the twin roller blind into the upper position
- The rear seat backrests can be adjusted to a more reclined position to make the third-row seat more comfortable (▷ page 243).
- ▶ Pull release handle ① and fold seat backrest for the third-row seat upward.



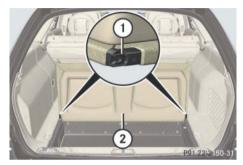
- (3) Mountings for seat belts
- ► Hook seat belts into mountings ③.
- ▶ Pull release handle ② and fold seat cushion for the third-row seat into sitting position.
- Press seat cushion as far down as it will go. The seat backrest will then also engage properly.
- ▶ Fold head restraints into upright position.

# Removing and installing seat cushions

You must remove the seat cushion when you want to raise the loading floor, e.g. in the event of a flat tire.



# Seats



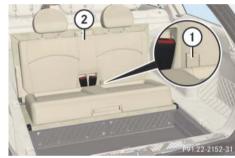
- (1) Seat guides
- ② Seat cushion
- ► **Removing:** Fold seat cushion ② upward and remove it from seat guides ①.



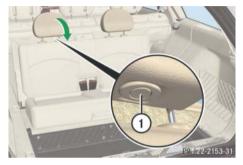
▶ Installing: Insert seat cushion ② into seat guides ① from behind ③ at a slight angle.

► Fold seat cushion ② back into original position ④ until it engages.

# Folding back third-row seat



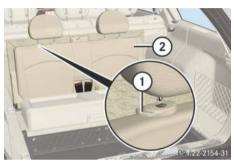
- ① Tab
- ② Seat backrest
- ▶ Pull seat cushion upward using tab ① and fold it back into original position until it engages.



- ① Release knob
- ▶ Press release knob ① and fold head restraints down.
- I To avoid damage, insert the head restraints completely into their guides and engage the seat belt buckles in their guides.







- 1) Release catch
- ② Seat backrest
- ▶ Press release catch ① and push head restraints as far in as they will go.
- ► Fold seat backrest ② of third-row seat back into original position until it engages.

Seats

# Steering wheel

#### Steering wheel

# ↑ Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle.

Even with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the starter switch or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle. the steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated when the driver's door is open. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

1 The memory function (> page 119) lets you store the settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat positions and the exterior rear view mirrors.

#### Make sure

- you can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows
- you can move your legs freely
- all displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible

#### Steering wheel adjustment



- (1) Adjusting steering wheel, in or out
- (2) Adjusting steering wheel, up or down
- ► Adjusting steering wheel in or out: Move stalk in direction of arrows (1).
- ► Adjusting steering wheel up or down: Move stalk in direction of arrows (2).

# Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows for easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (⊳ page 175).

# **↑** Warning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easyentry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



Steering wheel

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to its last set position when you:

• close the driver's door with the ignition switched on

or

- insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once with the driver's door closed
- 1 The last set steering wheel position is stored when
  - the ignition is switched off
  - the position is stored in memory
     (▷ page 119)

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you:

remove the SmartKey from the starter switch

or

- open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position 1
- 1 If the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the

\* optional

steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

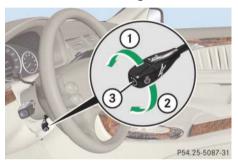
The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted when the engine is started.

# ↑ Warning!

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

# Heated steering wheel (Canada only)

The steering wheel heating warms up the leather area of the steering wheel.



- ① Switching on
- (2) Switching off
- ③ Indicator lamp
- Switch on the ignition.
- ► **Switching on:** Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow (1).

The steering wheel is heated. Indicator lamp  $\ensuremath{\mathfrak{3}}$  comes on.



# Steering wheel

- 1 The steering wheel heating is temporarily suspended while indicator lamp 3 remains on when
  - the temperature of the vehicle interior is above 86°F (30°C)
  - the temperature of the steering wheel is above 95°F (35°C)

When these conditions do not apply anymore, steering wheel heating continues.

- ▶ **Switching off:** Turn switch at the tip of stalk in direction of arrow ②.
- The heated steering wheel is switched off. Indicator lamp (3) goes out.
- 1 Indicator lamp 3 flashes or goes out
  - in case of power surge or undervoltage
  - in case of a steering wheel heating malfunction
- 1 The steering wheel heating switches off automatically when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door.

For information on steering wheel, see "Multifunction steering wheel" (> page 157).



# **Mirrors**

#### Mirrors

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

#### Interior rear view mirror

Manually adjust the interior rear view mirror.

For more information, see Auto-dimming mirrors (▷ page 117).

#### **Exterior rear view mirrors**

# ↑ Warning!

Exercise care when using the passengerside exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



- Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- 2 Adjustment button
- ③ Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button ① for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ③ for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.
- ▶ Push adjustment button ② up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.
- II If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly pushed forward (hit from the rear) or forcibly pushed rearward (hit from the front), reposition it by applying firm

pressure until it snaps into place. The mirror housing is now properly positioned and you can adjust the mirror in the usual manner.

- At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.
- The memory function (▷ page 119) lets you store the settings for the exterior rear view mirrors together with the settings for the steering wheel and the seat positions.

# **Auto-dimming mirrors**

The reflection brightness of the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when

- the ignition is switched on and
- incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror

The rear view mirrors will not react if reverse gear **R** is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.







#### **Mirrors**

# ↑ Warning!

The auto-dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at the sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example,

- if the rear window sunshade\* is in raised position (sedan)
- when transporting cargo which covers the rear window (wagon)

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

# Marning!

Exercise care when using the passengerside exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

# Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position

Follow these steps to activate the mirror parking position so that the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- 2 Passenger-side exterior rear view mirror button
- ► Make sure you have stored a parking position for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror (> page 120).
- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ► Press button ② for the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

► Move the gear selector lever in reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror will be turned downward to the stored position.

The exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position:

- 10 seconds after you put the gear selector lever out of position R
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① for driver's side exterior rear view mirror.



# **Memory function**

#### **Memory function**

Prior to operating the vehicle, the driver should check and adjust the seat height, seat position fore and aft, and seat backrest angle if necessary, to ensure adequate control. reach and comfort. The head restraint should also be adjusted for proper height. See also the section on air bags for more information on proper seat positioning.

In addition, adjust the steering wheel to ensure adequate control, reach, operation and comfort. Both the interior and exterior rear view mirrors should be adjusted for adequate rear vision.

Fasten seat belts. Infants and small children should be seated in a properly secured restraint system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

With the memory function you can store up to three different configurations.

Each stored position on the driver's side includes the following settings:

- Seat position
- Multicontour seat\*: previously saved setting

- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirrors position

# Marning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Each stored position on the front passenger side includes the following settings:

- Seat position
- Multicontour seat\*: previously saved setting



- Memory button
- 1, 2, 3 Memory position button

# Storing positions into memory

- ► Adjust the seats, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired position.
- ▶ Press memory button M.
- ► Release memory button **M** and press memory position button 1, 2 or 3 within 3 seconds.

When the settings are stored to the selected position, an acknowledgement signal sounds.

# **Recalling positions from memory**

- Do not operate the power seats using the memory button if the seat backrest is in an excessively reclined position. Doing so could cause damage to front or rear seats. First move seat backrest to an upright position.
- ▶ Press and hold memory position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat, steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors have completely moved to the stored positions.

# **Memory function**

1 Releasing the memory position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

The multicontour seat\* will continue to be adjusted.

# Storing exterior rear view mirror parking position

For easier parking, you can adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the right rear wheel as soon as you engage reverse gear **R**.

For information on activating the parking position, see "Activating exterior rear view mirror parking position" (> page 118).



- ① Driver's side exterior rear view mirror button
- ② Passenger side exterior rear view mirror button
- (3) Adjustment button
- (4) Memory button M
- ► Stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button ②.
  The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror is selected.
- ▶ Adjust the exterior rear view mirror with adjustment button ③ so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.
- ► Press memory button **M** (4).

- ▶ Within 3 seconds, press bottom of adjustment button (3).
- The parking position is stored if the mirror does not move.
- 1 If the mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the mirror again.



# Lighting

# Lighting

- i) If you drive in countries where vehicles drive on the other side of the road than the country where the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon\* headlamps:

The active Bi-Xenon headlamps monitor your steering angle and driving speed, then automatically shift their beams to either side to better follow the curvature of the road ahead, increasing usable illumination over conventional headlamps.

#### **Exterior lamp switch**



- Standing lamps, left (turn left two stops)
- Standing lamps, right (turn left one stop)
- Off
  Daytime running lamp mode
  (▷ page 122)
- Automatic headlamp mode
  Daytime running lamp mode
  (▷ page 122)
- Parking lamps (also tail lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps, and instrument panel lamps)
- 6 Low beam headlamps or high beam headlamps

- 7 Front fog lamps
- 8 0 Rear fog lamp
- 1 If you hear a warning signal you have forgotten to switch off the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps before opening the driver's door.

In addition, the message Switch Off Lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps.

If the message Switch Off Lights Or Remove Key appears in the multifunction display remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or switch off the automatic headlamp mode.

Failure to switch off the exterior lamps when leaving the vehicle may result in a discharged battery.

# Low beam headlamps

The low beam headlamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch using the manual headlamp mode.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 





# Lighting

► **Switching on:** Turn the exterior lamp switch to position □ .

The low beam headlamps and the green indicator lamp in the instrument cluster come on. The tail and parking lamps, license plate lamps, side marker lamps and instrument panel lamps also come on.

Switching off: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position .

#### Automatic headlamp mode

The following lamps switch on and off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light:

- Low beam headlamps
- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

# 

If the exterior lamp switch is set to Auto, the headlamps will not be automatically switched on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior

lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position AUTO to With the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from AUTO to Will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

**Switching on:** Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO.

With the SmartKey in starter switch position 1 or the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button pressed once, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps will switch on and off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

When the engine is running the low beam headlamps, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps will switch on and off depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

1 Canada only:

High beam headlamps are only available with the exterior lamp switch in position .

#### Daytime running lamp mode

In Canada the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode. In the USA the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated by default. Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see "Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)" (> page 172).

► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0 or AUTO.

When the engine is running, the low beam headlamps switch on.

In low ambient light conditions, the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Tail and parking lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- (1) With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the engine running, you cannot switch off the low beam headlamps manually.





# Lighting

#### Canada only

With the exterior lamp switch in position or Auto, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

When the engine is running, and you shift from a driving position to neutral position **N** or park position **P** with the vehicle at a standstill, the low beam headlamps will switch off with a delay of 3 minutes.

When the engine is running, and you

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position 5005, the tail and parking lamps, the license plate lamps and the side marker lamps switch on.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode.

The corresponding exterior lamps switch on ( $\triangleright$  page 121).

#### **USA** only

1 With the daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position 0, you cannot switch on the high beam headlamps.

The high beam flasher is available at all times.

For nighttime driving you should turn the exterior lamp switch to position or Auto to permit activation of the high beam headlamps.

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position or , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode. The corresponding exterior lamps switch on (> page 121).

# Fog lamps

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO. To switch on the fog lamps, turn the exterior lamp switch to position first.

# Marning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position Auto to

with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from AUTO to Will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

1 Fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

#### Front fog lamps

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position | 300€ or | © (> page 121).
- ► **Switching on:** Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop.
- The green indicator lamp in the exterior lamp switch comes on.
- ► **Switching off:** Push in the exterior lamp switch.



# Lighting

#### Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position (▷ page 121).
- Switching on: Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.

The front fog lamps and the rear fog lamp switch on.

The green indicator lamp 10 and the yellow indicator lamp 00 in the exterior lamp switch come on.

Switching off: Push in exterior lamp switch to its stop.

# Locator lighting and night security illumination

Locator lighting and night security illumination are described in the "Control system" section, see "Setting locator lighting" (> page 172) and "Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)" (> page 173).

#### **Combination switch**



- ① High beam
- ② High beam flasher

# High beam

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position (> page 121).
- ► **Switching on:** Push the combination switch in direction of arrow ①.

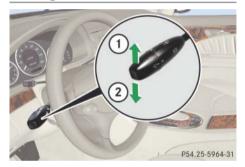
The high beam headlamp indicator lamp [ID] in the instrument cluster comes on.

► **Switching off:** Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ② to its original position.

#### High beam flasher

► **Switching on:** Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ②.

#### Turn signals



- 1 Turn signals, right
- ② Turn signals, left
- ▶ Press the combination switch in direction of arrow ① or ②.

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.



Lighting

1 To signal minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signal lamps will flash three times.

#### Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* removed from the vehicle.

The hazard warning flasher switches on automatically when an air bag deploys.



① Hazard warning flasher switch

- ► **Switching on:** Press the hazard warning flasher switch ①.
- All turn signal lamps are flashing.
- 1 With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.
- ► **Switching off:** Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.
- 1 If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch (1) once to switch off.

# Headlamp cleaning system\*

The headlamps will automatically be cleaned with a high-pressure water jet when you have switched on the headlamps and operated the windshield wipers with washer fluid five times.

When you switch off the ignition, the counter resets.

For more information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 283).

# Corner-illuminating front fog lamps\*

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps improve illumination of the area in the direction into which you are turning.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will operate with the engine running and with

- the exterior lamp switch in position or Auto (▷ page 121)
- the daytime running lamp mode activated
   (▷ page 122)

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional

125



# Lighting

- i The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will only come on in low ambient lighting conditions.
- i If you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) or have the front fog lamps switched on, the corner-illuminating function is not available.

#### **Driving forward**

➤ **Switching on:** Switch on the left or right turn signal, depending on whether you are turning left or right.

The respective front fog lamp comes on and illuminates the area in the direction into which you are turning.

or

- ► Turn steering wheel in desired direction.

  The front fog lamp on the side of your steering direction comes on.
- 1 If you have switched on the turn signal for one side but turn the steering wheel in the other direction, the corner-illuminating front fog lamp lights up on the side of the turn signal.

The corner-illuminating front fog lamp remains lit for a maximum of 3 minutes.

Afterward, it goes out even if the turn signal is still switched on.

- 1 The corner-illuminating front fog lamps temporarily come on on both sides of the vehicle if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then again in the other direction shortly thereafter.
- 1 The corner-illuminating front fog lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the corner-illuminating front fog lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle.
- ► **Switching off:** Switch off the left or right turn signal.

or

- ► Steer straight ahead.

  The front fog lamp switches off.
- i There may be a brief delay before the corner-illuminating front fog lamps go out.

#### **Driving in reverse**

- Switching on: Place the gear selector lever in position R.
- The front fog lamp opposite to your steering direction comes on.
- ► Switching off: Place the gear selector lever out of position **R**.

The respective front fog lamp goes out.





# Lighting

# Interior lighting in the front



- (1) Left front reading lamp on/off
- ② Rear interior lighting on/off
- 3 Automatic control on/off
- 4 Front interior lighting on/off
- (6) Interior lighting
- 7 Ambient lighting
- 8 Front reading lamps

#### **Automatic control**

- 1 The interior lighting is factory-set to automatic mode.
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press switch ③ until it engages.

The interior lighting remains switched off in darkness, even when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the tailgate (wagon)
- **1** Sedan: When you open the trunk, the trunk lighting switches on automatically.
- ► **Activating:** Press switch ③ until it is flush to the other switches.

The interior lighting switches on in darkness, when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
- open a door
- open the tailgate (wagon)

The interior lighting switches off after a preset time ( $\triangleright$  page 174).

1 If a door remains open, the interior lamps go out automatically after approximately 5 minutes when the SmartKey is removed or in starter switch position 0.

#### Manual control

- An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

  Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.
- ► Switching on/off front interior lighting: Press switch (4).
- ► Switching on/off rear interior lighting: Press switch ②.

The front reading lamps are located in the lower edge of the interior rear view mirror.

► Switching on/off front reading lamps: Press switch ① or ⑤.

# Lighting

#### **Ambient lighting**

The brightness of the ambient lighting ⑦ is adjusted via the "Control system" (▷ page 173).

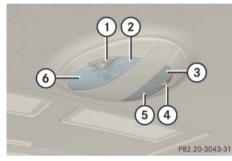
# Interior lighting in the rear

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Leaving an interior lamp switch in the ON position for extended periods of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

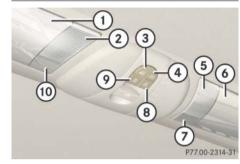
#### Vehicles with power tilt/sliding sunroof

The overhead control panel is located above the rear seat bench.



- (1) Left rear reading lamp on/off
- ② Left rear reading lamp
- ③ Right rear reading lamp
- 4 Right rear reading lamp on/off
- ⑤ Right rear interior lamp
- 6 Left rear interior lamp
- ► Switching on/off rear reading lamps: Press rear reading lamp switch (1) or (4).

#### Sedan: Vehicles with panorama roof\*



- 1) Left ambient lighting
- 2 Left rear interior lamp
- 3 Ambient lighting switch, to brighten
- 4 Ambient lighting switch, to dim
- S Right rear interior lamp
- 6 Right ambient lighting
- ⑦ Right rear reading lamp
- (8) Right rear reading lamp switch
- Left rear reading lamp switch
- 10 Left rear reading lamp
- ► Switching on/off rear reading lamps: Press rear reading lamp switch (8) or (9).
- ► Dim or brighten rear ambient lighting: Press ambient lighting switch (3) or (4) until



Lighting

ambient lighting  $\bigcirc$  and  $\bigcirc$  has reached the desired intensity.

You can switch the ambient lighting on and off, using the "Control system" (▷ page 173).

# Door entry lamps

For better orientation in the dark, the corresponding door entry lamps will switch on in darkness when you open a door with the automatic control activated.

The door entry lamps switch off when the corresponding door is closed.

i If a door remains open, the door entry lamps go out automatically after approximately 5 minutes when the SmartKey is removed or in starter switch position 0.

# Trunk lamp/Cargo compartment lamps

The trunk lamp/cargo compartment lamps switches on if the trunk/cargo compartment is opened.

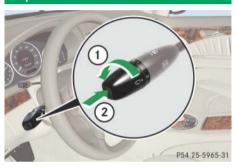
1) If the trunk/cargo compartment remains open, the trunk lighting switches off automatically after approximately 10 minutes.





# **Wipers**

# **Wipers**



Combination switch

- (1) Switching on windshield wipers
- ② Single wipeWiping with washer fluid
- I Do not operate the windshield wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the windshield wipers with washer fluid.

- If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.
  - For safety reasons, stop the vehicle in a safe location and
  - remove the SmartKey from the starter switch
     or
  - turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position 0, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch)

before attempting to remove any blockage.

- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If the windshield wipers fail to function at all in combination switch position or ...,

- set the combination switch to the next higher wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

▶ Switch on the ignition.

# Switching on/off windshield wipers

- Windshield wipers off
- Rain sensor operation with low sensitivity.
- Rain sensor operation with high sensitivity.
- Slow continuous wiping
- Fast continuous wiping
- ➤ Turn the combination switch to the desired position depending on the intensity of the rain.



# **Wipers**

#### Intermittent wiping

Only switch on intermittent wiping under wet weather conditions or in the presence of precipitation.

When you select intermittent wiping, the rain sensor is activated. The rain sensor automatically sets a suitable wiping interval depending on the wetness of the sensor surface.

- Do not leave windshield wipers in intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Windshield wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.
- I If you have set intermittent wiping, dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects may cause the windshield wipers to wipe in an undesired fashion. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield. You should therefore switch off the windshield wipers when weather conditions are dry.

► Turn the combination switch to position ···· or ···· .

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are automatically controlled by the rain sensor.

Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a front door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when all

 the gear selector lever is in drive position **D** or reverse gear **R** or

doors are closed and

 the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

# Single wipe

Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ② to the resistance point.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

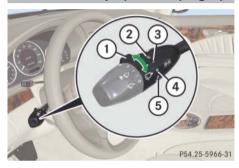
#### Wiping with washer fluid

- Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (2) past the resistance point.
   The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.
- 1 To prevent smears on the windshield or noisy/chattering wiper blades, wipe with washer fluid every now and then even when it is raining.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 283).

# Wipers

# Rear window wiper/washer (wagon)



Combination switch

- (1) Rear window wiper switch
- (2) Wiping rear window with washer fluid
- ③ Intermittent wiping
- (4) Rear window wiper off
- (5) Wiping rear window with washer fluid

The rear window wiper engages automatically if the gear selector lever is moved to reverse gear **R** with the windshield wipers switched on

- ► Activating intermittent wipe: Turn rear window wiper switch (1) to position (3).
- ► Deactivating intermittent wipe: Turn rear window wiper switch ① to position ④.

▶ Wiping with washer fluid: Turn and hold rear window wiper switch ① to position ② or ⑤ until the rear window is clean.

The rear window wiper operates with washer fluid.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (▷ page 283).



**Power windows** 

#### **Power windows**

# Opening and closing

The windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all of the windows are on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are on the front passenger door and the rear doors.



- 1 Left front window
- (2) Right front window
- 3 Right rear window
- 4) Left rear window

# Marning!

When opening or closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening/closing.

# ↑ Warning!

The closing of the windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The windows are equipped with the express-close and automatic reversal function. If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you pulled the switch past the resistance point and released it to close the window, the automatic reversal function will stop the window and open it slightly.

If the window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path in a circumstance where you are closing the window by pulling and holding the switch, by pressing and holding button on the SmartKey, by pressing and holding the lock button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*) on an outside door handle, or by pressing and holding

button on the climate control panel, the automatic reversal function will not

operate.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- 1 You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (⊳ page 134) and "Convenience closing feature" (⊳ page 135).
- Depending on current position, the windows may also open or close when the air recirculation button in the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 202), (▷ page 204), (▷ page 214) and (▷ page 216) is pressed and held.
- Operating the rear windows from the rear is not possible if you activate the override switch (▷ page 69).

#### Power windows

- 1 If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the windows close automatically until only a small gap remains.
- With the SmartKey in starter switch position or removed from the starter switch, the windows can be operated:
  - until you open the driver's or front passenger's door
  - for at least 5 minutes
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Opening/Closing: Press or pull and hold switch 1 to 4 to the resistance point. The corresponding window will move downwards or upwards until you release the switch.

# Marning!

If you pull and hold the switch up when closing the window, and upward movement of the window is blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal will not operate.

▶ Express-operation: Press or pull switch ① to ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding window opens or closes completely.

#### ↑ Warning!

Driver's door only:

If within 5 seconds switch is again pulled past the resistance point and released, the automatic reversal will not operate.

If the upward movement of a window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Remove the obstruction, pull the respective power window switch again past the resistance point and release.

If the window still does not close when there is no obstruction, pull and hold the respective power window switch. The window will then close without the obstruction sensor function.

Stopping during Express-operation: Press or pull the respective power window switch again.

#### Synchronizing power windows

The windows must be synchronized after the battery has been disconnected or if the windows cannot be fully opened or closed (Express-operation).

Each window must be synchronized separately.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ④ until the respective window is completely closed.
- Hold on the respective switch for approximately 1 second.
   The windows are synchronized.

# Summer opening feature

If the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously:

- opening the windows
- opening the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/ sliding panel\*
- switching on the seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat
- 1 The "Summer opening" function can only be activated via the remote control of the



#### **Power windows**

SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

1 The seat ventilation\* for the driver's seat is automatically set to the highest level if activated via summer opening feature.



- ▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle. The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.
- Press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof have reached the desired position.

▶ Release button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt procedure.

#### Sedan: Vehicles with panorama roof\*

If roller sunblinds are closed:

- ▶ Press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* until the windows and the roller sunblinds begin to open after approximately 1 second.
- ▶ With the windows and roller sunblinds fully opened, press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* again.

The tilt/sliding panel of the panorama roof tilts and opens.

► Release button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt procedure.

If roller sunblinds are open:

- ▶ Press and hold button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- The windows move down and the tilt/ sliding panel tilts and opens after approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Release button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* to interrupt procedure.

#### Convenience closing feature

# 

When closing the windows and the tilt/ sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\*, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

• Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



#### **Power windows**

closing procedure, press and hold button ...

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the windows, tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* simultaneously.

# Vehicles with SmartKey

▶ Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* at the driver's outside door handle (▷ page 135). The SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

#### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof

- ▶ Press and hold button of the SmartKey until the windows and the tilt/ sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ▶ Release button of the SmartKey to interrupt closing procedure.

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\* (sedan)

- ▶ Press and hold button of the SmartKey until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are completely closed.
- ► Press and hold button of the SmartKey again.
- The roller sunblinds close.
- ► Release button of the SmartKey to interrupt closing procedure.

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door.

#### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof

- Close all doors.
- ▶ Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 87) until the

- windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- ► Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt closing procedure.

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\* (sedan)

- ▶ Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle (▷ page 87) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are completely closed.
- Press and hold the lock button on an outside door handle again.
   The roller sunblinds close.
- Release the lock button on the outside door handle to interrupt closing procedure.



# Driving and parking

# Starting with the SmartKey

For information on turning off the engine with the SmartKey, see "Turning off the engine" (▷ page 142).

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ► Gasoline engine: Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (> page 100) and release it.

The engine starts automatically.

▶ Diesel engine (sedan): Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (▷ page 100).

The preglow indicator lamp on in the instrument cluster comes on.

As soon as the preglow indicator lamp og goes out, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 and release it.

The engine starts automatically.

1 If the engine is at operating temperature, the preglow indicator lamp 00 may not stay on and you can start the engine without preglow.

# **Driving and parking**

# ↑ Warning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance. During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead

# Starting the engine

to accidents and injury.

# ↑ Warning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and

corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### **Automatic transmission**



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position with gear selector lever lock Park position
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral position
- **D** Drive position

For more information, see the "Automatic transmission" section (⊳ page 143).

<sup>\*</sup> optional

# Driving and parking

#### Starting with KEYLESS-GO\*

#### **↑** Warning!

As long as the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever.

For information on turning off the engine with KEYLESS-GO, see "Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*" (⊳ page 142).

The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located in the vehicle.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ① USA only
- (2) Canada only
- ▶ Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position P.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure. Do not depress accelerator. The gear selector lever lock is released.
- ► Gasoline engine: Press KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine starts if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.

- ▶ Diesel engine: Press KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button once.
- The engine preglows and starts automatically if the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is in the vehicle.
- 1 If the engine is at operating temperature, the time the engine needs to preglow is reduced.

#### Starting difficulties

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked.

▶ To unlock, remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

If the engine does not start as described, carry out the following steps:

- ▶ If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey: Turn SmartKey in starter switch to position **0** and repeat starting procedure.
- ▶ If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO\*: Close any doors that may be open to

\* optional

138



**Driving and parking** 

allow for better detection of the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.

#### or

- Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- ▶ Repeat the starting procedure (> page 137).
- ▶ Get a jump start (> page 419).

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts, there could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

# **Driving off**

# Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

# Marning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of park position  ${\bf P}$  or neutral position  ${\bf N}$  if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

#### **Automatic transmission**

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ► Move the gear selector lever to drive position **D** or reverse gear **R**.

- Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in
- ► Release the brake pedal.

motion.

- ► Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- Do not run cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine.

E 63 AMG: At engine temperatures below 68°F (20°C), the engine's maximum speed is restricted in order to protect it from damage. Avoid driving your vehicle at full speed when the engine is cold to prevent premature engine wear and/or diminished comfort.

- If you hear a warning signal and the message Release Parking Brake appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.
- Release the parking brake.
- Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

# **Driving and parking**

1 Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking system engages and the locking knobs drop down.

The automatic door lock feature can be deactivated ( $\triangleright$  page 175).

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine revolution. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or the oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to reach its operating temperature earlier.

For more information on driving, see  $(\triangleright \text{ page } 314)$ .

# Problems while driving

#### The engine runs erratically and misfires

- Gasoline engine:
   An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Gasoline engine:
   Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.
- ► Give very little gas.
- ► Have the problem repaired at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible in a safe location and turn off the engine. Allow engine and coolant to cool off.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (> page 282).

① Excessive coolant temperatures trigger a warning message in the multifunction display (> page 383).

#### In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- ▶ Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- ▶ Move away from vehicle.
- ▶ Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

If no damage can be determined on the

- major assemblies
- fuel system
- engine mount:
- ▶ Start the engine in the usual manner.



# **Driving and parking**

#### **Parking**

# Marning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

# Marning!

Vehicles with Airmatic: If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning, the vehicle lowers slightly when it is locked. You should therefore make sure no one is standing near the wheel arches or lying underneath the vehicle when it is being locked. Otherwise, personal injury could result.

# Marning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire. To reduce the risk of serious personal injury, or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain, as a result of vehicle

movement, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to park position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, always turn front wheel towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.
- I Vehicles with Airmatic: If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning, the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure your vehicle cannot come into contact with other objects, such as a curb, while lowering. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

# Parking brake

# ↑ Warning!

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

# ↑ Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or move the gear selector lever from park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

# Marning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in park position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, park position **P** alone may not

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

<sup>\*</sup> optional

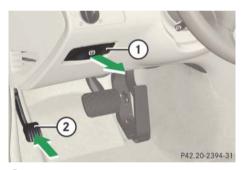
# **Driving and parking**

prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position  ${\bf P}.$ 

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.



- (1) Release handle
- ② Parking brake pedal

▶ **Releasing:** Release the parking brake by pulling on release handle (1).

The brake warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (1) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.

► **Applying:** Step firmly on parking brake pedal ②.

When the engine is running, the brake warning lamp BRAKE (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster comes on.

#### Turning off the engine

- ► Move the gear selector lever to park position **P**.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- **1** Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position **P**.

When parked on an incline, also turn front wheel towards the road curb.

#### **Turning off with SmartKey**

▶ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The immobilizer is activated.

1 The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in park position **P**.

#### Turning off with KEYLESS-GO\*

▶ Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button to turn off the engine.

With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position 0, same as SmartKey removed from starter switch (> page 100).

1 If you hear a warning signal, you have tried to turn off the engine while the gear selector lever was not in park position **P**.

In addition, the message Gear Selector Lever In P Position appears in the multifunction display.

Place the gear selector lever in park position **P**.



#### **Automatic transmission**

Your vehicle's transmission adapts its gear shifting process to your individual driving style by continually adjusting the shift points up or down. These shift point adjustments are performed based on current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting its shift program.

1 During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter (gasoline engine) or oxidation catalyst (diesel engine) to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

# 

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

#### Gear selector lever

The gear selector lever is located on the lower part of the center console.



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral
- **D** Drive position
- The current gear selector lever position P, R, N or D appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 144).

# Marning!

It is dangerous to shift the gear selector lever out of park position  ${\bf P}$  or neutral position  ${\bf N}$  if the engine speed is higher than

#### **Automatic transmission**

idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

An additional indication of the current gear selector lever position can be found on the cover of the shifting-gate.

The indicators come on when you activate a switch (e.g. unlocking the vehicle or opening a door) and go out after approximately 15 minutes.

# **Shifting procedure**

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on:

- gear selector lever position **D**(> page 144) with gear ranges
  (> page 146)
- the selected program mode:

(**C/S**) (⊳ page 147)

or

(**M/C/S**) (E 63 AMG only) (▷ page 151)

143



# **Automatic transmission**

- the position of the accelerator pedal (> page 145)
- the vehicle speed
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped. Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When the gear selector lever is in drive position **D**, you can influence transmission shifting by:

- limiting the gear range
- changing gears manually

# Gear selector lever positions

The current gear selector lever position appears in the multifunction display.



① Current gear selector lever position

#### Effect

#### Park position

Gear selector lever position when the vehicle is parked. Place gear selector lever in park position **P** only when vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always set the parking brake in addition to placing the gear selector lever in park position **P** to secure the vehicle.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in park position **P**. With the SmartKey removed, the gear selector lever is locked in park position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P** (> page 390).

R Reverse gear

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### **Effect**

Place gear selector lever in position **R** only when vehicle is stopped.

#### N Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never engage neutral position **N** while driving.

If the ESP<sup>®</sup> is deactivated or malfunctioning:

Move gear selector lever to neutral position **N** only if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

#### D Drive

The transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

■ Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with gear selector lever in neutral position **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Marning!

Getting out of your vehicle with the gear selector lever not fully engaged in park position **P** is dangerous. Also, when parked on an incline, park position **P** alone may not prevent your vehicle from moving, possibly hitting people or objects.

Always set the parking brake in addition to shifting to park position **P**.

When parked on an incline, turn front wheels towards the road curb.

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

# Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could move the gear selector lever

from park position **P**, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

#### **Driving tips**

#### **Accelerator position**

Your driving style influences the transmission's shifting behavior: Less throttle Earlier upshifting More throttle Later upshifting

#### Kickdown

Use kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

- ▶ Press the accelerator past the point of resistance.
  - Depending on the engine speed the transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- ► Ease on the accelerator when you have reached the desired speed.
- The transmission shifts up again.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

# Automatic transmission

#### Stopping

When you stop briefly, e.g. at traffic lights:

- ► Leave the transmission in gear.
- ▶ Hold the vehicle with the brake.

When you stop for a longer period of time with the engine idling and/or on a hill:

- ▶ Set the parking brake.
- ► Move the gear selector lever to park position **P**.

#### Maneuvering

When you maneuver in tight areas, e.g. when pulling into a parking space:

- ► Control the vehicle speed by gradually releasing the brakes.
- ► Accelerate gently.
- ▶ Never abruptly step on the accelerator.

# Working on the vehicle

#### **↑** Warning!

When working on the vehicle, set the parking brake and move gear selector lever to park position P. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away.

#### **Gear ranges**

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S** (⊳ page 147), you can select a gear range for the automatic transmission to operate within.

Gear selector lever (⊳ page 148):

You can limit the gear range by pressing the gear selector lever to the left (D-), and reverse the gear range limit by pressing the gear selector lever to the right (D+).

Steering wheel gearshift control\* (⊳ page 149):

You can limit the gear range by pulling the left gearshift paddle on the steering wheel gearshift control, and reverse the gear range limit by pulling the right gearshift paddle on the steering wheel gearshift control.

The selected gear range appears in the multifunction display.



(1) Current gear range

#### Effect

- The transmission shifts through sixth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
- The transmission shifts through fifth gear only (applies to vehicles with 7-speed automatic transmission only).
- The transmission shifts through fourth gear only.



# **Automatic transmission**

#### Effect

- The transmission shifts through third gear only.

  With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.
- The transmission shifts through second gear only.

  Allows the use of engine's braking power when driving
  - on steep downgrades
  - in mountainous regions
  - under extreme operating conditions
- The transmission operates in first gear only.

  For maximum use of engine's braking effect on very steep or

lengthy downgrades.

# **Automatic shift program**

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



Program mode selector switch

<b>C</b> Comfort	For comfort driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For standard driving



Program mode selector switch (E 63 AMG only)

<b>M</b> Manual	For manual gear shifting (⊳ page 151)
<b>C</b> Comfort	For standard driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For sporty driving





# **Automatic transmission**

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Current program mode
- Never change the program mode when the gear selector lever is out of park position **P**. This could result in a change of driving characteristics for which you may not be prepared.
- 1 The last selected program mode (**C** or **S**) is switched on when the engine is restarted.
- Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the letter of the desired program mode appears in the multifunction display.

Select **C** for comfort driving (E 63 AMG: for standard driving):

- The vehicle starts out in second gear (both forward and reverse) for gentler starts. This does not apply if full throttle is applied or gear range 1 is selected.
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower rpms and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Select **S** for standard driving (E 63 AMG: for sporty driving):

- the vehicle starts out in first gear
- · upshifts occur later

# Gear selector lever one-touch gearshift

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range. If your vehicle is equipped with manual shift program **M** (E 63 AMG only), you can use the gear selector lever to manually shift the gears (> page 151).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The following instructions describe operation of the gear selector lever when driving in the automatic program mode **C** or **S**.



**Automatic transmission** 

#### Limiting gear range

# **Marning! Marning!**

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

The transmission will shift to the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (▷ page 146).

1 To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

# **Extending gear range**

Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission. i If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

#### Canceling gear range limit

▶ Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D+** direction until D reappears in the multifunction display (▷ page 144). The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

► Press and hold the gear selector lever in the **D**- direction.

The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

# Steering wheel gearshift control onetouch gearshifting\*

**Sedan:** Steering wheel gearshift control is available on vehicles with AMG-Sport Package\* and E 63 AMG only. Steering wheel gearshift control is not available on E 550 4MATIC with AMG-Sport Package\* (Canada only).

With the gear selector lever in drive position **D** and driving in program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range. If your vehicle is equipped with manual shift program **M** (E 63 AMG only), you can use the steering wheel gearshift control to manually shift the gears (⊳ page 151).

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped. Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Automatic transmission



Gearshift paddles (example illustration)

- ① Left shift paddle: limiting gear range or downshift (in program mode **M**)
- ② Right shift paddle: extending gear range or upshift (in program mode **M**)
- 1 You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the gear selector lever is in position P, N or R.

The following instructions describe operation of the steering wheel gearshift control when driving in the automatic program mode  ${\bf C}$  or  ${\bf S}$ .

#### Limiting gear range

# Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

- ► Briefly pull left shift paddle ①.

  The transmission will shift to the next lower
- gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the transmission (> page 146).
- 1 To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the transmission will not shift to a lower gear if the engine's max. speed would be exceeded.

#### **Extending gear range**

- ▶ Briefly pull right shift paddle ②.

  The transmission will shift to the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the transmission.
- i If you press on the accelerator when the engine has reached its rpm limit, the

transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

#### Canceling gear range limit

- ▶ Pull and hold right shift paddle ② until D reappears in the multifunction display (▷ page 144).
  - The transmission will shift from the current gear range directly to gear range **D**.

#### Shifting into optimal gear range

▶ Pull and hold left shift paddle ①. The transmission will automatically select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.



lever.

# Controls in detail

#### **Automatic transmission**

#### Manual shift program

The manual shift program is available on E 63 AMG only.

In addition to the automatic shift program  ${\bf C}$  or  ${\bf S}$ , your vehicle is equipped with the manual shift program  ${\bf M}$ .

In the manual program mode **M**, system-controlled automatic gearshifting is switched off and you need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the steering wheel gearshift paddles (▷ page 149) or the gear selector

Allow engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Shift into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

The program mode selector switch is located on the lower part of the center console.



Program mode selector switch

M Manual	For manual gear shifting
<b>C</b> Comfort	For standard driving
<b>S</b> Sport	For sporty driving

The selected program mode appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 148). For information on automatic program modes **C** or **S**, see "Automatic shift program" (▷ page 147), "Gear selector lever one-touch gearshifting" (▷ page 148), and "Steering wheel gearshift control one-touch gearshifting\*" (▷ page 149).

# Activating manual shift program

▶ Press program mode selector switch repeatedly until the M for manual program mode M appears in the multifunction display.

The transmission switches to the manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually when the gear selector lever is in drive position **D**. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

1 The manual program mode **M** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the manual program mode **M** selected, the transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**) when the engine is restarted.

# Upshifting

In the manual program mode **M**, the transmission will not upshift, even if the engine has reached its overrevving range. Shift up to the next gear before the engine has reached its overrevving range. Make absolutely certain that the engine speed does not reach the red marking on the

<sup>\*</sup> optional

#### Automatic transmission

tachometer. Otherwise the engine could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

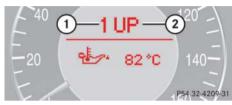
or

► Briefly pull right shift paddle ② (> page 150).

The transmission shifts to the next higher gear.

If, instead of the manual program mode symbol **M**, the symbol appears in the multifunction display (> page 148), shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

If you have selected the AMG menu in the control system and you are driving in the manual program mode **M**, upshift indicator ② in the multifunction display advises you to upshift before the engine reaches the overspeed range. Thus you can drive at the maximum engine speed for each gear without overrevving the engine.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② Upshift indicator
- Shift to the next higher gear. The fuel supply will otherwise be interrupted to prevent the engine from overrevving.

# **Downshifting**

# 

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

▶ Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

► Briefly pull left shift paddle ① (> page 150).

The transmission shifts to the next lower gear.

i When you brake or stop, the transmission shifts down to a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

#### **Kickdown**

Using the kickdown when driving in the manual program mode **M** is not possible.

# Deactivating manual shift program

Press the program mode selector switch (▷ page 151) repeatedly until C or S appears in the multifunction display.

or

► Restart the engine.

The transmission will go to the automatic program mode (**C** or **S**).

The manual program mode **M** is not stored.

or



# **Emergency operation (Limp-Home Mode)**

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the transmission no longer shifts, the transmission is most likely operating in limp-home (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear can be selected.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- ► Move the gear selector lever to park position **P**.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- ▶ Restart the engine.
- ► Move the gear selector lever to position **D** (for second gear) or position **R**.
- ► Have the transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

# **Controls in detail**

#### **Automatic transmission**





#### Instrument cluster

#### Instrument cluster

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see "Instrument cluster" (> page 34).

# Marning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



(1) Reset button

# **Activating the instrument cluster**

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open a door
- switch on the ignition
- press reset button (1)
- switch on the exterior lamps (> page 121)

For information on changing the instrument cluster settings, e.g. the language, see (> page 169).

# Adjusting the instrument cluster illumination

Use reset button ① to adjust the illumination brightness for the instrument cluster.

- 1 The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.
- The instrument cluster illumination will also be adjusted automatically when you switch on the vehicle's exterior lamps.
- ➤ To brighten illumination: Turn reset button ① clockwise until the desired level of illumination is reached.
- ▶ To dim illumination: Turn reset button ① counterclockwise until the desired level of illumination is reached.



#### Instrument cluster

# **Coolant temperature indicator**

The coolant temperature indicator is on the right side in the instrument cluster (> page 34).

# ↑ Warning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display and the red coolant temperature warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

The engine should not be operated with a coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage

which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

1 During severe operating conditions, e.g. stop-and-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

#### Resetting trip odometer

- Make sure you are viewing the standard display menu (⊳ page 161) in the multifunction display.
- If it is not displayed, press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display appears in the multifunction display.
- Press and hold the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 154) until the trip odometer is reset.

#### **Tachometer**

The red marking on the tachometer (> page 34) denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

#### **Outside temperature indicator**

The outside temperature indicator is displayed in the instrument cluster (⊳ page 158).

# 

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.



# Instrument cluster

The temperature sensor is located in the front bumper area. Due to its location, the sensor can be affected by road or engine heat during idling or slow driving. Therefore, the accuracy of the displayed temperature can only be verified by comparison to a thermometer placed next to the sensor, not by comparison to external displays, e.g. bank signs, etc. When moving the vehicle into colder ambient temperatures, e.g. when leaving your garage, you will notice a delay before the lower temperature is displayed.

A delay also occurs when ambient temperatures rise. This prevents inaccurate temperature indications caused by heat radiated from the engine during idling or slow driving.



# **Control system**

# **Control system**

The control system is activated as soon as the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 1 or as soon as the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button is in position 1.

The control system enables you to call up information about your vehicle and to change vehicle settings.

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for maintenance service, to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster display, and much more.

The displays for the audio systems (radio, CD player) will appear in English, regardless of the language selected.

# **↑** Warning!

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

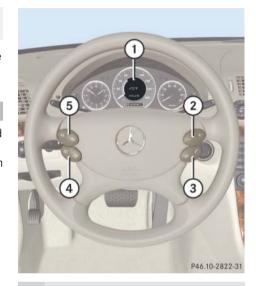
(approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is

covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

# **Multifunction steering wheel**

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



- Multifunction display Operating the control system
- Selecting the submenu or setting the volume:

Press button

up/to increase

down/to decrease

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph

# Control system

Telephone\*: Press button

to take a call

to dial

to redial

to end a call

to reject an incoming call

Menu systems: Press button

for next menu

for previous menu

Moving within a menu: Press button

for next display

for previous display

Depending on the selected menu, pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what appears in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus and accompanying functions and submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under **Audio**, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

- If you press button or 🗇 repeatedly, you will pass through each menu one after the other.
- repeatedly, you will pass through each function display, one after the other, in the current menu.

In the Settings menu, instead of functions, you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on using these submenus, see the "Settings menu" (⊳ page 167).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

1 The headings used in the menus table are designed to facilitate navigation within the system and are not necessarily identical to those shown in the control system displays.

The first function displayed in each menu will automatically show you which part of the system you are in.

# **Multifunction display**



- (1) Outside temperature
- Trip odometer
- 3) Automatic transmission program mode
- (4) Main odometer
- (5) Current gear selector lever position

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see "Menus and submenus" (⊳ page 159).



# **Control system**

#### Menus and submenus 1 Standard display 9 TEL\* 2 AMG (3) AUDIO Tire Pressure RACETIMER 8 Trip computer Maintenance TEL off Vehicle supply voltage Speedometer $\Diamond$ AUDIO off Range: From reset $\triangle$ +72°F % 82°C From start 4 NAV\* 2:30 h 150 Ml 60 mph 18.4 mpg (7) Settings (5) Distronic\* 6 Vehicle status message memory Settings... NAU off To reset, press reset button 300 200 100 O.H. 2 Messages $\triangle$ Instr. Cluster Time/Date 🕀 Lighting Vehicle Convenience Vehicle Lighting Time/Date Instr. Cluster P54.32-5115-31

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



159



# **Control system**

(1) Standard display menu (		Function
<ul> <li>(▷ page 161)         <ul> <li>Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature</li> <li>Calling up maintenance service indicator</li> <li>Checking tire inflation pressure</li> </ul> </li> <li>Menu AMG<sup>4</sup> (▷ page 161)         <ul> <li>Engine oil temperature</li> <li>Vehicle supply voltage</li> <li>RACETIMER</li> <li>Overall analysis</li> <li>Lap analysis</li> </ul> </li> <li>Menu Audio (▷ page 164)</li> </ul>		runction
<ul> <li>Engine oil temperature</li> <li>Vehicle supply voltage</li> <li>RACETIMER</li> <li>Overall analysis</li> <li>Lap analysis</li> </ul> Menu Audio (> page 164)	1	<ul> <li>(&gt; page 161)</li> <li>Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature</li> <li>Calling up maintenance service indicator</li> </ul>
( 1 0 )	2	<ul><li>Engine oil temperature</li><li>Vehicle supply voltage</li><li>RACETIMER</li><li>Overall analysis</li></ul>
Selecting radio station* (USA only)     Operating CD player	3	<ul> <li>Selecting satellite radio station</li> <li>Selecting radio station* (USA only)</li> </ul>

	Function
4	Menu <b>Navigation</b> * (▷ page 166) • Route guidance instructions, current direction traveled
5	Menu <b>Distronic</b> *4 (⊳ page 166) • Calling up settings
6	Menu Vehicle status message memory <sup>5</sup> (⊳ page 166)  • Calling up malfunction messages, warning messages, and system status messages stored in memory
7	Menu Settings (▷ page 167)  Resetting to factory settings  Submenus in the Settings menu  Instrument cluster submenu  Time/Date submenu  Lighting submenu  Vehicle submenu

	Function
8	<ul> <li>Menu Trip computer (▷ page 176)</li> <li>Fuel consumption statistics since start</li> <li>Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset</li> <li>Resetting fuel consumption</li> </ul>
	statistics  • Distance to empty
9	Menu <b>Telephone</b> * (▷ page 177)  • Answering a call  • Ending a call or rejecting an incoming call
	Dialing a number from the phone book
	<ul> <li>Redialing</li> </ul>

\* optional





• Convenience submenu

<sup>4</sup> E 63 AMG only.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> The vehicle status message memory menu is only displayed if there is a message stored.

# **Control system**

#### Standard display menu

In the standard display, the outside temperature and the trip odometer appear in the multifunction display.

You can select whether the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the basic display.

You can change the setting in the submenu Instr. Cluster via the function Basic Display, see "Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display" (> page 170).



- ① Basic display with outside temperature
- ② Status line display with trip odometer
- ▶ If you see another display, press button or repeatedly until the standard display appears.
- ▶ Press button or to select the functions in the standard display menu.

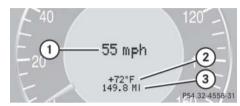
- Checking tire inflation pressure (Canada only) (⊳ page 293)
- Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature
- Calling up maintenance service indicator (> page 323)

# Calling up digital speedometer or outside temperature

1 You can select whether the digital speedometer or the outside temperature is shown in the status line display.

You can change the setting in the submenu Instr. Cluster via the function Status Line Display, see "Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display" (▷ page 170).

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the digital speedometer or the outside temperature appears in the multifunction display.



- 1) Basic display with digital speedometer
- ② Status line display with outside temperature
- 3 Trip odometer

#### AMG menu

This function is only available in E 63 AMG vehicles.

The main screen of the AMG menu shows you the gear currently engaged as well as the engine oil temperature.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.

# **Control system**



- (1) Gear indicator
- (2) Engine oil temperature

The engine oil temperature flashes if the engine oil temperature has not yet reached 80°C. During this time, avoid driving at full engine speed.

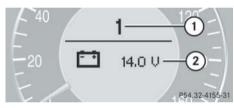
If the engine reaches the overspeed range in the manual shift program, the menu will be shown in red. In addition, you will see UP next to gear indicator (1) as a reminder to upshift.

Use buttons or to select the following functions in the AMG menu:

- Vehicle supply voltage (> page 162)
- RACETIMER (⊳ page 162)
- Overall analysis (⊳ page 163)
- Lap analysis (⊳ page 164)

# Vehicle supply voltage

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Press button repeatedly until the vehicle supply voltage appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Gear indicator
- ② Vehicle supply voltage

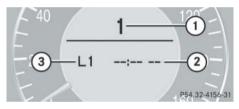
#### **RACETIMER**

# 

The RACETIMER feature is only for use on roads and in conditions where high speed driving is permitted. Racing on public roads is prohibited under all circumstances and the driver is and must always remain responsible for following posted speed limits.

The RACETIMER allows you to time and save driving stretches in hours, minutes and seconds.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- Press button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- (3) Lap number

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or the starter switch is in position **2** (> page 100).

While the RACETIMER is being displayed, you cannot adjust the audio volume using buttons + or - .

► **Starting:** Press button +



- Displaying intermediate time: Press button while the timer is running.
   The intermediate time is shown for 5 seconds.
- ► **Stopping:** Press button +.

When you stop the vehicle and turn the SmartKey to position 1 (> page 100) or, in vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*, turn off the engine and do not open the driver's door, the RACETIMER stops timing. Timing is resumed when you switch the ignition back on or restart the engine and then press the + button.

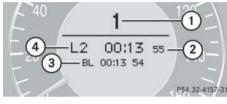
# Saving lap time and starting a new lap

You can save up to nine laps.

- ► Press button while the timer is running.
  - The intermediate time will be shown for 5 seconds.
- ► Press button within 5 seconds.

  The intermediate time shown will be saved

The RACETIMER begins timing the new lap. The new lap begins to be timed as soon as the intermediate time is called up.



- 1) Gear indicator
- ② RACETIMER
- 3 Best lap time
- (4) Lap number

#### Resetting current lap

- ► Press button → while the timer is running.
- The timer stops.
- ▶ Press button \_\_\_\_.
  The lap time is reset to "0".

# **Deleting all laps**

It is not possible to delete a single saved lap. When you turn off the engine, the RACETIMER will be reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

► Press button + while the timer is running.

The timer stops.

# Control system

- ▶ Press the reset button twice (▷ page 34).
- ▶ Press button + .

The timer starts. The saved laps are deleted.

#### Overall analysis

These functions are only available if you have saved at least one lap and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ► Press button repeatedly until the overall analysis appears in the multifunction display.



- ① Overall analysis of RACETIMER
- ② Overall driving time
- 3 Maximum speed

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional

as a lap time.

163



# **Control system**

- (4) Overall distance driven
- ⑤ Average speed

# Lap analysis

These functions are only available if you have saved at least two laps and have stopped the RACETIMER.

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the AMG menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button repeatedly until the lap analysis appears in the multifunction display.



- 1) Lap number
- (2) Lap time
- (3) Maximum speed

- 4 Lap length
- ⑤ Average speed during lap
- ► Press button or to see other lap analyses.

Each lap is shown in its own submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol (1).

#### Audio menu

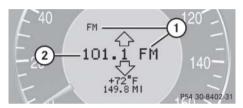
The functions in the **Audio** menu operate the audio equipment which you currently have turned on. If no audio equipment is currently turned on, the message AUDIO off appears in the multifunction display.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting radio station (⊳ page 164)
- Selecting satellite radio station\* (USA only)
   (▷ page 165)
- Operating the CD player (> page 165)

# Selecting radio station

► Turn on the COMAND system and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions. Press button or repeatedly until the currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Waveband setting
- ② Station frequency
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired station is found.

The station search depends on the selected setting in the Vehicle submenu of the control system (▷ page 174).

Pressing button or will either start a frequency scan or select the next stored radio station.

1 You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

# **Control system**

# Selecting satellite radio station\*

The satellite radio is treated as a radio application.

Select satellite radio with the corresponding soft key on the COMAND system.



- (1) SAT mode and preset number
- ② Setting for station selection using memory
- (3) Channel name or number
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the desired channel is found.
- Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

For more information, refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

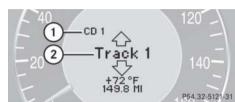
# Operating the CD player

The COMAND system and the CD changer can play audio CDs as well as CDs with MP3 files.

• For more information on operating the changer refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

#### Selecting CD track

- ► Turn on the COMAND system and select CD. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- To select a CD from the CD changer magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



- (1) Current CD (for CD changer)
- (2) Current track
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.

#### **Selecting MP3-CD track**

- ► Turn on the COMAND system and select MP3. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ To select a CD with MP3 files from the CD changer magazine, press a number on the COMAND system key pad located in the center console.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the settings for the MP3-CD currently being played appear in the multifunction display.



# **Control system**



- ① MP3 mode
- (2) Current track
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired track is selected.
- Level of information displayed will vary depending on the information contained on the CD with MP3 files insert in the single CD player of the COMAND system.

# Navigation\* menu

The **Navigation** menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message NAV appears in the multifunction display.

The message shown in the multifunction display depends on the status of the navigation system:

- With the COMAND system switched off, the message NAV off appears in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on but route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if applicable, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on and route guidance activated, the direction of travel and maneuver instructions appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to the COMAND system manual for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

#### Distronic\* menu (E 63 AMG only)

Use the **Distronic** menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system. The information shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the Distronic system is activated or deactivated.

Please refer to the "Driving systems" section of this manual (⊳ page 183) for instructions on how to activate Distronic.

Press button or repeatedly to select the **Distronic** menu in the multifunction display.

# Vehicle status message memory menu

Use the vehicle status message memory menu to scan malfunction and warning messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

The vehicle status message memory menu only appears, if messages have been stored.



# **Control system**

# ↑ Warning!

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the vehicle status message memory menu appears in the multifunction display. If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



▶ Press button 🗘 or 💎

The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred.

for malfunction and warning messages, see "Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display" (▷ page 339).

Should the vehicle's system record any conditions while driving, the number of messages will reappear in the multifunction display

- when the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position 0 or removed from the starter switch
- when you turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (> page 142) on the gear selector lever once and open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position 0, same as

with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch)

The vehicle status message memory will be cleared when you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1 or 2, or when you press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button once or twice without depressing the brake pedal. You will then only see high priority messages in the multifunction display.

## Settings menu

In the Settings menu there are two functions:

- The function To reset, press reset button for 3 seconds, with which you can reset all the settings to the original factory settings.
- A collection of submenus with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

The following settings and submenus are available in the Settings menu:

- Resetting all settings (▷ page 168)
- Submenus in the Settings menu (▷ page 168)
- Instrument cluster submenu (⊳ page 169)
- Time/Date submenu (⊳ page 170)

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional

167



# **Control system**

- Lighting submenu (⊳ page 171)
- Vehicle submenu (⊳ page 174)
- Convenience submenu (⊳ page 175)

#### Resetting all settings

You can reset the functions of all submenus to the factory settings.

For safety reasons, the Headlamp Mode function in the Lighting submenu cannot be reset while driving.

► Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.



Press the reset button in the instrument cluster (▷ page 154) for approximately 3 seconds.

The request to press the reset button once more to confirm appears in the multifunction display.

Press the reset button once more.
The functions of all the submenus will be reset to factory settings.

The settings you have changed will not be reset unless you confirm the action by pressing the reset button a second time. After approximately 5 seconds, the Settings menu reappears in the multifunction display.

#### Submenus in the Settings menu

- ► Press button or repeatedly until the Settings menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button <a> .</a>

The collection of the submenus appears in the multifunction display. There are more submenus than can be simultaneously displayed.



- ▶ Press button \_\_\_\_.
  The selection marker moves to the next submenu.
- ► Scroll down with button —, scroll up with button —.
- ▶ With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use button to access the individual functions within that submenu.
- ▶ Once within the submenu, use button to move to the next function or button to move to the previous function within that submenu.
- ► Use button + or − to change the settings of the respective function.

The following lists show what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

#### Instrument cluster submenu

- Selecting speedometer display mode (▷ page 169)
- Selecting language (▷ page 169)



# **Control system**

- Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display
   (▷ page 170)
- Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display
   (▷ page 170)

## Time/Date submenu

- Synchronizing the time (> page 171)
- Setting the time (⊳ page 171)
- Setting the date (▷ page 171)

## Lighting submenu

- Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only) (> page 172)
- Setting locator lighting (▷ page 172)
- Setting ambient lighting (⊳ page 173)
- Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)
   (▷ page 173)
- Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off (▷ page 174)

#### Vehicle submenu

- Audio search function (> page 174)
- Setting automatic locking (⊳ page 175)
- Limiting opening height of tailgate\* (wagon only) (▷ page 175)

#### Convenience submenu

 Activating easy-entry/exit feature (> page 175)

#### Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. Cluster submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Instr. Cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting speedometer display mode (▷ page 169)
- Selecting language (▷ page 169)
- Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display (▷ page 170)
- Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display (> page 170)

# Selecting speedometer display mode

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Display Unit Speed-/ Odometer appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



► Press button + or to set speedometer unit to Km or Miles.

# Selecting language

► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Instr. Cluster submenu.

# **Control system**

► Press button or repeatedly until the message Language appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the language to be used for the multifunction display messages.

Available languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Danish
- Swedish
- Portuguese

- Turkish
- Russian (Canada only)

# Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for status line display

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Status Line Display appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the status line to Speed or Outside Temp..

You will see the status indicator when you have called up a different display from the standard display.

# Selecting display (speed display or outside temperature) for basic display

- ► Move the selection marker with button → or to the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Basic Display appears in the multifunction display.
  The selection marker is on the current



▶ Press button + or - to select the display permanently shown in the multifunction display.

# Time/Date submenu

setting.

Access the Time/Date submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Time/Date submenu to change the time and date display settings.

170



# **Control system**

The following functions are available:

- Synchronizing the time (⊳ page 171)
- Setting the time (▷ page 171)
- Setting the date (▷ page 171)

#### Synchronizing the time

This function is only available in vehicles with COMAND system and navigation module\*.

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Time, Synchroniz. With Head Unit appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ► Press button + or to select the desired setting.
- · ·

#### Setting the time

This function is only available when time synchronization is switched off.

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or - to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Time-Hours Press R To Confirm or Time-Minute(s) Press R To Confirm appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Example illustration for setting the hour

- ► Press button + or to set the hours or minute(s).
- ▶ Press the reset button (▷ page 154) to confirm.

#### Setting the date

- ▶ Move the selection marker with button + or • to the Time/Date submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Set Date Month, Set Date Day, or Set Date Year appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



Example illustration for setting the month

▶ Press button + or - to set the month, day, or year.

# Lighting submenu

Access the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Lighting submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 





# **Control system**

The following functions are available:

- Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only) (> page 172)
- Setting locator lighting (⊳ page 172)
- Setting ambient lighting (> page 173)
- Setting night security illumination (▷ page 173)
- Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off (▷ page 174)

# Setting daytime running lamp mode (USA only)

This function is not available in countries where the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode.

- Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Lighting submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamp Mode appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select manual operation (Manual) or daytime running lamp mode (Constant).

With daytime running lamp mode activated and the exterior lamp switch in position or Auto, the low beam headlamps are switched on when the engine is running.

In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will switch on additionally:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see "Lighting" (▷ page 122). For safety reasons, resetting all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings while driving (▷ page 168) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Lighting - Cannot be completely reset to factory settings while driving.

#### **Setting locator lighting**

With the locator lighting feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position AUTO, the following lamps will switch on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked using button on the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

The locator lighting switches off when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open a door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the lamps will switch off automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Lighting submenu.

\* optional

172



**Control system** 

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Surround Light. Function appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ► Press button + or to switch the locator lighting function 0n or 0ff.
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position AUTO when exiting the vehicle.

  The locator lighting feature is activated.

# Setting ambient lighting

Use this function to adjust the brightness of the ambient lighting.

Move the selection marker with button → or → to the Lighting submenu. ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Ambient Light Level appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or − to select the desired brightness of the ambient lighting. The setting 1 represents the darkest level and setting 5 the brightest level. The ambient light is switched off at setting 0.

# Setting night security illumination (Headlamps delayed shut-off feature)

Use this function to set whether you would like the exterior lamps to remain on for 15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

With the headlamps delayed shut-off feature activated and the exterior lamp switch in position Auto before the engine is turned off, the following lamps will switch on when the engine is turned off:

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- · License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps

If after turning off the engine you do not open a door or do not close an opened door, the lamps will automatically switch off after 60 seconds.

- Move the selection marker with button + or - to the Lighting submenu.
- Press button or repeatedly until the message Headlamps Delayed Shutoff appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



# **Control system**



- ▶ Press button + or − to switch the headlamps delayed shut-off feature 0n or 0ff.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before turning off the engine.

You can temporarily deactivate the headlamps delayed shut-off feature:

- Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- ► Then turn it to position 2 and back to position 0.
- The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you reinsert the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- ► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button on the gear selector lever (> page 101).

# Setting interior lighting delayed shut-off

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain on for 10 seconds during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Lighting submenu.
- ► Press button or repeatedly until the message Interior Lighting Delayed Shut-off appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



- ▶ Press button + or to switch the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature On or Off.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position Auto before turning off the engine.

#### Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to make general vehicle settings.

The following functions are available:

- Audio search function (▷ page 174)
- Setting automatic locking (> page 175)
- Limiting opening height of tailgate\* (wagon only) (▷ page 175)

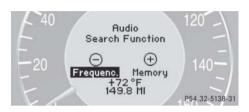
#### Audio search function

Use of the Audio search function to select a radio station (▷ page 164) will enable you to start a frequency scan (Frequenc.) or select a radio station stored in memory (Memory).

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Audio Search Function appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



# **Control system**



► Press button + or to select Frequenc. or Memory.

#### Setting automatic locking

Use this function to activate or deactivate the automatic central locking. With the automatic central locking system activated, the vehicle is centrally locked at vehicle speeds of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Automatic Door Locking appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or - to switch the automatic central locking 0n or 0ff.

# Limiting opening height of tailgate\* (wagon only)

Use this function to activate or deactivate the limiting opening height of tailgate.

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Rear Door Opening Limiter appears in the multifunction display.

The selection marker is on the current setting.



▶ Press button + or - to switch the limiting opening height of the tailgate 0n or 0ff.

#### Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu. Use the Convenience submenu to activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

#### Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 114).

# Marning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional

175



# **Control system**

To stop steering wheel movement, do one of the following:

- Move steering wheel adjustment stalk.
- Press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easyentry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ► Move the selection marker with button + or to the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Easy-entry Function appears in the multifunction display. The selection marker is on the current setting.

40 Easy-entry Function

Off On +72°F 149.8 MI

► Press button + or to switch the easy-entry feature 0n or 0ff.

# Trip computer menu

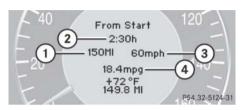
Use the trip computer menu to call up statistical data on your vehicle.

The following information is available:

- Fuel consumption statistics since start (> page 176)
- Fuel consumption statistics since the last reset (▷ page 176)
- Resetting fuel consumption statistics (▷ page 177)
- Distance to empty (> page 177)

# Fuel consumption statistics since start

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message From Start appears in the multifunction display.



- (1) Distance driven since start
- (2) Time elapsed since start
- (3) Average speed since start
- 4) Average fuel consumption since start

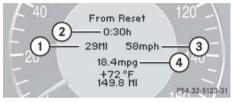
All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch. Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

# Fuel consumption statistics since last reset

- ▶ Press button or preparedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message From Reset appears in the multifunction display.



# **Control system**



- (1) Distance driven since last reset
- (2) Time elapsed since last reset
- 3 Average speed since last reset
- 4) Average fuel consumption since last reset

# Resetting fuel consumption statistics

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the reading that you want to reset appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press and hold the reset button in the instrument cluster (> page 154) until the value is reset to 0.

# Distance to empty

- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the first function of the trip computer menu appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the message Range: appears in the multifunction display.

The calculated remaining driving range based on the current fuel tank level appears in the multifunction display.

If only very little fuel is left in the tank, a

If only very little fuel is left in the tank, a vehicle at the fuel pump is shown instead of the range.



#### Telephone\* menu

# Marning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit.

Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a cellular telephone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.



# **Control system**

You can use the functions in the **Telephone** menu to operate your telephone, provided it is connected to a hands-free system and switched on.

Switch on the telephone and COMAND system.

See separate operating instructions.

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the message Tel appears in the multifunction display.

Which messages will appear in the multifunction display depends on whether your telephone is switched on or off:

- If the telephone is off, the message TEL off appears in the multifunction display.
- If the telephone is on:
   The telephone will then search for a network. During this time the multifunction display is empty.

As soon as the telephone has found a network, the message READY appears in the multifunction display.



This standby message indicates that your telephone is ready for use and you can operate it using the control system.

# Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the message, or if available, the caller ID (number and name):



▶ Press button <a> □</a>.

You have answered the call. The duration of the call appears in the multifunction display.

# Ending a call or rejecting an incoming call

## Dialing a number from the phone book

If your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the message Tell appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button 🛆 or 💎 .

The control system reads the phone book which is stored in the telephone. This may take several minutes. The message Please Wait appears in the multifunction display.

When the message Please Wait disappears, the phone book has been loaded.

▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

or for longer than 1 second, the



Control system

system scrolls rapidly through the list of names until you release the button again.

The stored names are displayed in ascending or descending alphabetical order.



- ① Selected name from the phone book
- ► Cancel the quick search mode by pressing button <a><a><a></a></a>.

or

▶ Press button .

The control system dials the selected phone number.

If the connection is successful and this feature is supported by your network provider, the name of the party (if stored in your phone book) you are calling and the duration of the call will appear in the multifunction display.

If no connection is made, the control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.



### Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- ► Press button .

  The first number in the redial memory appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the desired name appears in the multifunction display.

Press button .
 The control system dials the selected phone number.





# **Driving systems**

### **Driving systems**

The driving systems of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control and Distronic\*6, with which the vehicle can maintain a preset speed.
- Airmatic DC adjusts the vehicle suspension characteristics automatically and controls the vehicle level
- Parktronic system\* (sedan), which serve as a parking assistant.

The ABS, BAS and ESP® driving systems are described in the "Safety and security" section (> page 72).

### **Cruise control**

The cruise control automatically maintains the speed you set for your vehicle.

The use of the cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time. You can set or resume the cruise control at any speed over 20 mph (30 km/h).

# Marning!

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a steady speed.

- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a steady speed.
- The use of cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

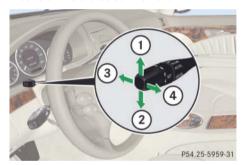
The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

# ↑ Warning!

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Keep in mind that cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

The cruise control function is operated by means of the cruise control lever.



Cruise control lever

- ① Setting current or higher speed
- ② Setting current or lower speed

6 E 63 AMG only.

# **Driving systems**

- ③ Canceling cruise control
- 4 Activating cruise control or resuming to last set speed

### **Activating cruise control**

You can activate the cruise control if the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h). In the following cases you cannot activate the cruise control:

- when you brake
- when you have set the parking brake
- $^{\bullet}$  when the automatic transmission is set to position  $\textbf{P},\,\textbf{R},\,\text{or}\,\,\textbf{N}$
- when ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off or has switched off due to a malfunction
- 1 The vehicle speed displayed in the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting for the cruise control system.

# Setting current speed

Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed. ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ②.

The cruise control is activated and the current speed is set.

The currently set speed appears briefly in the multifunction display.

The corresponding speedometer segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- On uphill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed by braking with the vehicle's brake system. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will automatically downshift.

# **Canceling cruise control**

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

There are several ways to cancel the cruise control:

► Step on the brake pedal.

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

or

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③.

The cruise control is canceled. The last speed set is stored for later use.

- **1** The last stored set speed is canceled when you turn off the engine.
- 1 The cruise control switches off automatically when you step on the brake pedal or you depress the parking brake pedal.

The cruise control switches off automatically and an acoustic warning will sound when

- the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switch
- the ESP® has switched off due to a malfunction

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



### **Driving systems**

- the ESP® is in operation
- you set the automatic transmission to neutral position N while driving

Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

- Setting the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while driving cancels the cruise control. However, the automatic transmission should not be set to neutral position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).
- Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last speed set.

## Setting a higher speed

# 

If you increase the set vehicle speed, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Increase the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal

speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① and hold it up until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever.

  The new speed is set.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ①.

### Setting a lower speed

# ↑ Warning!

If you decrease the set vehicle speed, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Decrease the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Depress the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② and hold it down until the desired speed is reached.
- ► Release the cruise control lever.

  The new speed is set.
- When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

# Fine adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ②.

# Setting to last stored speed ("Resume" function)

# ↑ Warning!

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.



**Driving systems** 

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④.

The cruise control is activated and resumes to the last set speed or if no speed is stored, it will set and store the current speed.

The last set speed appears briefly in the multifunction display.

The corresponding speedometer segments from the last set speed to the vehicle maximum speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- 1 The last stored set speed is deleted when the engine is turned off.

### Distronic\* (E 63 AMG only)

### Safety notes

When activated, the Distronic adaptive cruise control system increases the driving convenience afforded by the cruise control while traveling on expressways and other major roadways.

- If the Distronic distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at your preset following distance.
- If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you,
   Distronic will function in the same way as standard cruise control (> page 180).

# Marning!

Distronic is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care. The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a

safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

Distronic cannot take road and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by Distronic. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

# Marning!

Distronic adaptive cruise control is no substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the lane curvature or the movement of preceding vehicles.

Distronic can only apply a maximum of 20% of the vehicle's braking power.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

# 

Distronic requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly



# **Driving systems**

recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

### 

Distronic cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use Distronic if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

### Marning!

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

Distronic does not act upon adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use Distronic during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

# Marning!

Distronic cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Distronic or do not switch it on if:

 roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.

 the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while Distronic is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and others could be injured.

# Marning!

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

### ↑ Warning!

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not Distronic is activated.

Use of Distronic can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a continuous speed.

Distronic will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). Distronic will also not respond to oncoming vehicles. Switch off Distronic:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, Distronic will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

Distronic is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

# 1 USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the



# **Driving systems**

FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# 1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

### Distronic displays in the speedometer



### ① Set speed

If Distronic is activated, one or two cruise control speed segments come on around the set speed.

 The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the Distronic system.



- ① Set speed
- ② Cruise control speed segments
- 3 Speed of the vehicle ahead

If Distronic detects a vehicle directly ahead, the cruise control speed segments ②, which represents the difference from the speed of the preceding vehicle ③ to the driver's selected set speed ①, appear in the speedometer.

If Distronic calculates that there is a danger of collision:

- The distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.
- · An intermittent warning sounds.



### **Driving systems**

Immediately apply the brake to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the distance warning lamp goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

# ↑ Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the Distronic system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that Distronic will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede

with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

### Marning!

Distronic brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 6.5 ft/s<sup>2</sup> (2 m/s<sup>2</sup>). This corresponds to approximately 20% of the maximum deceleration of your vehicle.

Distronic brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the set speed.

### Distronic menu in the control system

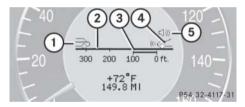
Use the DISTRONIC menu to display the current settings for your Distronic system. The information shown in the multifunction display depends on whether the Distronic system and/or the distance warning function are activated or deactivated.

for activating or deactivating the Distronic system, see (> page 187) or see (> page 189). For activating or deactivating the Distance warning function, see (▷ page 192).

Press button or repeatedly until one of the following two displays appears in the multifunction display.

### Distronic deactivated

When Distronic is deactivated, you will see the standard Distronic display in the multifunction display.



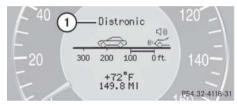
- (1) Preceding vehicle, if detected
- (2) Actual distance to the preceding vehicle
- ③ Preset distance threshold to the preceding vehicle
- (4) Your vehicle
- (5) Symbol for activated distance warning function (⊳ page 192)



# **Driving systems**

### Distronic activated

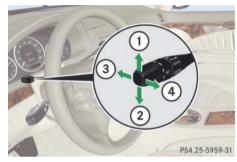
When you turn Distronic on, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds. When Distronic is activated, the following display appears in the multifunction display.



(1) Distronic activated

### Cruise control lever

The Distronic system is operated by means of the cruise control lever.



- Setting current or higher speed
- ② Setting current or lower speed
- (3) Deactivating Distronic
- 4 Activating Distronic, resuming to last set speed or increasing speed in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

# **Activating Distronic**

You can activate Distronic when the vehicle speed is between 20 mph (30 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).

When Distronic is activated, the multifunction display will show a message such as DISTRONIC 55 mph.

If Distronic is not activated after the cruise control lever is pulled, you will see the message --- in the multifunction display.

# In the following cases you cannot activate Distronic:

- up to 2 minutes after starting the engine
- when you brake
- when you have set the parking brake
- when the automatic transmission is set to position P, R, or N
- when ESP® is switched off or has switched off due to a malfunction

### Setting the current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 187).

Distronic is activated and the current speed is set.

The currently set speed appears briefly in the multifunction display.

One or two speedometer segments around the set speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.



### **Driving systems**

f you do not take your foot off of the accelerator pedal but continue to accelerate past the set speed, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

### DISTRONIC Override

The distance to a slower moving vehicle in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

### Setting a higher speed

### **↑** Warning!

If you increase the set vehicle speed, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed. Increase the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

You can increase the set speed in two ways.

### Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) (⊳ page 187). The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).
- The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

### Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (4) (⊳ page 187). The vehicle set speed increases in increments of 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h).

### Setting a lower speed

# ↑ Warning!

If you decrease the set vehicle speed, keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Decrease the vehicle set speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and

unexpected acceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

1 When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will automatically brake the vehicle if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

### Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- ▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (2) (⊳ page 187). The vehicle set speed decreases in increments of 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h).
- 1 The new speed is set and the vehicle will decelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

### Setting stored speed (Resume function)



# Marning!

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit.





# Driving systems

Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 187).

  Distronic is activated and resumes to the last set speed or if no speed is stored, it will set and store the current speed.
- The last set speed appears briefly in the multifunction display.
- One or two speedometer segments around the set speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.
- ► Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

### **Deactivating Distronic**

There are several ways to deactivate the Distronic system:

► Step on the brake pedal.

or

▶ Briefly tip the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 187).

Distronic will be deactivated. The last set speed will be stored in memory.

1 The Distronic speed segments in the speedometer will go out and the following message appears briefly in the multifunction display:

DISTRONIC Off.

The last stored set speed is deleted when the engine is turned off.

- 1 The Distronic switches off automatically when
  - you step on the brake pedal
  - you depress the parking brake pedal
- 1 The Distronic switches off automatically and an acoustic warning will sound when
  - the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h)
  - the ESP<sup>®</sup> is switched off with the ESP<sup>®</sup> switch
  - the ESP<sup>®</sup> has switched off due to a malfunction
  - the ESP® is in operation
  - you set the automatic transmission to neutral position N while driving

Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

# ↑ Warning!

Distronic switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

- Setting the automatic transmission to neutral position **N** while driving cancels the Distronic. However, the automatic transmission should not be set to neutral position **N** while driving except to coast when the vehicle is in danger of skidding (e.g. on icy roads).
- Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the Distronic. After a brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the Distronic will resume the last set speed.

# Setting the following distance in Distronic

You can set the specified following distance for Distronic by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle,

\_\_





### **Driving systems**

Distronic calculates and sets the required following distance to the preceding vehicle.

The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display.

The thumbwheel for making the time setting is located on the lower section of the center console.

# ↑ Warning!

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



① Thumbwheel for setting distance

### Increasing distance

Increasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a greater following distance to the preceding vehicle.

▶ Turn thumbwheel (1) towards 🖼.

### **Decreasing distance**

Decreasing the distance setting tells Distronic to maintain a shorter following distance to the preceding vehicle.

► Turn thumbwheel ① towards 云云.

# **Driving with Distronic**

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. Braking will deactivate the Distronic system.

# ↑ Warning!

Distronic works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

### This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, Distronic could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

Distronic regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it, but does not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

### Marning!

Distronic should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located behind the hood grille), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain.



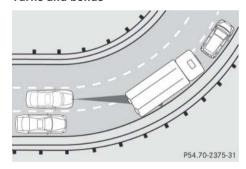
# **Driving systems**

In such a case, Distronic will switch off, and the message DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable - See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the Distronic sensor, see ( $\triangleright$  page 328).

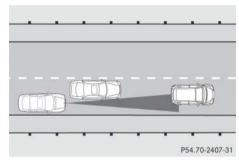
If the message DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable - See Operator's Manual disappears during driving and the last set speed flashes for approximately 5 seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; Distronic works again.

### Turns and bends



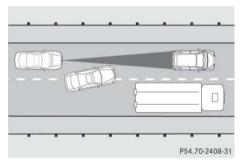
In turns or bends, Distronic may not detect a moving vehicle in front, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

### Offset driving



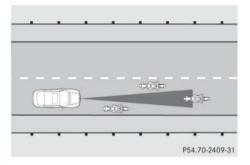
A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

### Lane changing



Distronic has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.

### Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by Distronic. There will be insufficient distance to the vehicles ahead.



# **Driving systems**

### **Distance warning function**

When Distronic is deactivated, this function will continue to warn you when recognizing a stationary obstacle or a slower vehicle moving in your vehicle's path and the danger of a collision exists:

- The distance warning lamp (A) in the instrument cluster comes on.
- An intermittent warning will sound if necessary.

If these warnings are issued, you must brake manually to maintain a safe distance and avoid a collision with the preceding vehicle. When pressing the brake pedal, the warning sound ceases. The warning sound will also cease when the distance to the preceding vehicle is sufficient again without applying the brakes. In this case, the distance warning lamp A will also go out.

# 

If the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while driving and/or an intermittent warning sounds, immediate attention on the part of the driver is required. As required by the traffic situation, apply the brakes and navigate around a possible obstacle. However, do

not drive by relying on the distance warning function, as this will result in an emergency braking application. This will not always enable you to avoid a collision, especially when traveling on varying road surface conditions and with varying driver reaction. Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the distance warning function. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.



- $\textcircled{1} \ \, \text{Distance warning function on/off switch}$
- ② Indicator lamp



- 3 Loudspeaker symbol for activated distance warning function
- ▶ Switching on/off: Press switch ①.

  When the distance warning function is switched on, indicator lamp ② in switch ① comes on and loudspeaker symbol ③ appears in the multifunction display.

When the distance warning function is deactivated loudspeaker symbol ③ will not appear and indicator lamp ② goes out.





# **Driving systems**

### Airmatic DC\*

The Airmatic is only available on E 550, E 550 4MATIC and E 63 AMG.

The Airmatic consists of two components:

- Adaptive Damping System (ADS), which optimizes vehicle's suspension tuning.
- Vehicle level control, which regulates the ride height of the vehicle.

### **Adaptive Damping System (ADS)**

The fine tuning of the damping is dependent on:

- road surface conditions
- your driving style
- vehicle loading
- your personal settings



- (1) ADS switch
- ② Indicator lamps

The following settings are available:

- Comfort

  Both indicator lamps ② are off.
- Sport 1
  One indicator lamp ② is on.
- **Sport 2**Both indicator lamps ② are on.
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Press ADS switch ① repeatedly until the desired suspension tuning is reached.
- 1 The setting remains stored when you turn off the engine.

# Marning!

If you have selected the Comfort suspension tuning, the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. To avoid personal injury, make sure nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you turn off the engine.

If you have set the Comfort suspension tuning, the vehicle lowers slightly when you lock it within approximately 60 seconds after switching off the engine. When parking, make sure there is sufficient clearance under the vehicle for it to lower without making contact with the road curb for example. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

### Vehicle level control

Your vehicle automatically adjusts its ride height to

- increase vehicle safety
- · reduce fuel consumption



# **Driving systems**

### Marning!

Make sure no one is near the wheel housing or under the vehicle when you lower the vehicle while it is standing still. Limbs could become wedged into or under the vehicle.

# Marning!

Adapt your speed and driving to possible changed driving behavior of the vehicle after changing the vehicle level. The ESP® cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed. The ESP® cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

The following vehicle chassis ride heights can be selected:

- Normal
- Raised

The vehicle chassis ride height is raised or lowered according to the selected level setting and to the vehicle speed:

 At a speed exceeding approximately 68 mph (110 km/h) with normal level set or exceeding 75 mph (120 km/h) with raised level set, the ride height is reduced automatically. The table on the next page provides an overview of the vehicle levels.

- With decreasing speed, the ride height is again raised to the normal level.
- 1 These height adjustments are so small that you may not notice any change.

Select the raised level only when required by current driving conditions. Otherwise:

- · Handling may be impaired.
- Fuel consumption may increase.

The following vehicle level settings can be selected when the vehicle is stationary and the engine is running:

Vehicle level when stationary	Indicator lamp (⊳ page 195)	Suspension tuning	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering
Normal	Lamp off	Comfort	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.4 in (10 mm)
Normal	Lamp off	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on normal roads	None	Max. approx. 0.6 in (15 mm)



# **Driving systems**

Vehicle level when stationary	Indicator lamp (⊳ page 195)	Suspension tuning	Use for	Ride height increase over normal	Automatic lowering
Raised	Lamp on	Comfort	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.2 in (30 mm)
Raised	Lamp on	Sport 1 or 2	For driving on rough roads or with snow chains	Approx 0.8 in (20 mm)	Max. approx. 1.4 in (35 mm)



- 1) Vehicle level control switch
- ② Indicator lamp
- ► Start the engine.
- ▶ Briefly press switch ① to change from normal level to raised level. When vehicle

is at raised level, pressing the button will return the vehicle to normal level.

When raised level is set, indicator lamp ② in the button comes on.

When normal level is set, indicator lamp ② in the button goes out.

1 At a speed of approximately above 75 mph (120 km/h) or if the speed amounts to between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 75 mph (120 km/h) for approximately 5 minutes, the setting raised is canceled. The indicator lamp ② in the button goes out.

If you do not drive in this speed range, the raised level remains stored even if the

SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

### Parktronic system\* (sedan)

### Marning!

Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

# 

Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.



# **Driving systems**

- Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, elevated crossbars or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.
- The operational function of the Parktronic system can be affected by dirty sensors, especially at times of snow and ice. Make sure the area on the bumpers around the sensors is free of dirt, ice and/or slush.
- 1 Interference caused by other ultrasonic signals (e.g. working jackhammers, car wash, or the air brakes of trucks) can cause the system to send erratic indications, and should be taken into consideration.

The Parktronic system is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. It visually and audibly indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

The Parktronic system is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition, release the parking brake, and placed the gear selector lever in position **D**, **R**, or **N**.

The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds over approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds the Parktronic system turns on again.

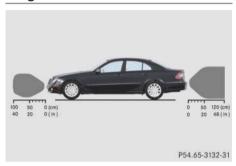
The Parktronic system also deactivates when you place the gear selector lever in park position **P** or depress the parking brake pedal. The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.

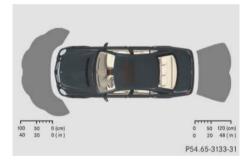


(1) Sensors in the front bumper

To function properly, the sensors must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean the sensors regularly, being careful not to scratch or damage the sensors, see "Cleaning the Parktronic system\* sensors" (> page 328).

### Range of the sensors





### Front sensors

Center	approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 24 in (60 cm)



### Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. street curbs, painted posts, or trailer hitches etc.). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result.

Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

### Minimum distance

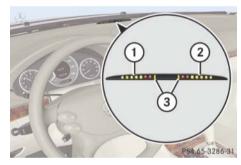
Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If the system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the system.

### Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate to the driver the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle.

The warning indicator for the front area is located above the center air vents in the dashboard. The warning indicator for the rear area is integrated in the rear trim.



Front area warning indicator

- 1 Left side of the vehicle
- ② Right side of the vehicle
- (3) Readiness indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red distance segments for either side of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready to measure when the yellow readiness indicators (3) are illuminated.

# **Driving systems**

The position of the gear selector lever determines which warning indicators will be activated.

Gear selector lever position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated
P	Neither activated

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the seventh distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in park position **P** or the parking brake is activated.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance







# **Driving systems**

segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the gear selector lever is placed in drive position **D**, park position **P** or the parking brake is activated.

### Switching the Parktronic system on/off

The Parktronic system can be switched off manually.

1 When the indicator lamp is on, the Parktronic system is switched off.



- (1) Parktronic switch
- ② Indicator lamp

- ► Switching off Parktronic system: Press Parktronic switch ①.
- Indicator lamp ② comes on.
- ➤ Switching on Parktronic system: Press Parktronic switch ① again. Indicator lamp ② goes out.
- 1 The Parktronic system is automatically switched on when the ignition is switched on.

### Parktronic system malfunction

If only the red distance segments illuminates and a acoustic warning sounds, there is a malfunction in the Parktronic system. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

If only the red distance segments illuminates and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty or there is an interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals. The Parktronic system will automatically switch off after 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic switch comes on.

▶ Switch off the ignition.

- ▶ Clean the Parktronic system sensors.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.



# Air vents

### Air vents



- 1) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left center air vent
- (2) Left center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Cockpit air vent, fixed (Canada only, depending on vehicle production date)
- 4) Right center air vent, adjustable
- (5) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right center air vent

- 6 Right side defroster air vent, fixed
- (7) Right side air vent, adjustable
- Thumbwheel for air volume control for right side air vent
- Olimate control panel
- (10) Thumbwheel for air volume control for left side air vent
- (1) Left side air vent, adjustable
- (12) Left side defroster air vent, fixed

# 

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature).





### Air vents

This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

Please comply with the following instructions in order for the climate control to function optimally:

- ► Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow, leaves, sticks, and any other debris.
- Always keep all air vents and grilles in the passenger compartment free from obstruction.

### Opening and closing air vents

• For draft-free ventilation, move the sliders for the center air vents and side air vents to the middle position.

### Center air vents

▶ **Opening/closing:** Turn thumbwheels ① and ⑤ upward or downward.

### Side air vents

▶ Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheels (8) and (10) upward or downward.

# Side air vents in the rear (4-zone automatic climate control\*)



- ① Thumbwheel for air volume control for side air vent
- (2) Side air vent, adjustable
- ▶ **Opening/closing:** Turn thumbwheel ① in the required direction.



Air vents

### Rear center console air vents



Example illustration: Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ① Left center air vent, adjustable
- ② Right center air vent, adjustable
- (3) Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- 4 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent
- ▶ Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheel ③ or ④ upward or downward.

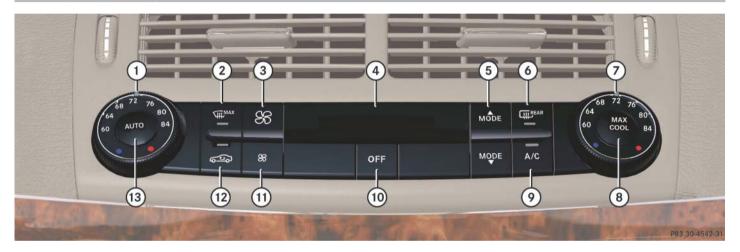




# **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

# **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

# Control panel (USA only)



# **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

	Function	Page
1	Temperature control, driver's side	207
2	Front defroster	208
3	Solume Increasing air	208
4	Display	
(5)	Air distribution	208
6	Rear window defroster	227
7	Temperature control, passenger side	207
8	MAX COOL on/off	209
9	A/C AC cooling on/off	211
10	OFF Climate control on/	206
(11)	Becreasing air volume	208

	Funct	tion	Page
12	<u>©</u>	Air recirculation	209
(13)	AUTO	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)	207





# **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

# Control panel (Canada only)



# **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

	Function	Page
1	Temperature control, driver's side	207
2	Front defroster	208
3	Increasing air volume	208
4	Display	
(5)	Air distribution	208
6	Rear window defroster	227
7	Temperature control, passenger side	207
8	REST Residual heat/ ventilation	211
9	A/C AC cooling on/off	211
10	OFF Climate control on/	206

	Function	Page
11)	Becreasion volume	ing air 208
12	Air recirc	culation 209
13	air volum	bution and ne tic mode) 207





### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

# Notes on dual-zone automatic climate control

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature and the current outside temperature.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

### Marning!

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode is deactivated (▷ page 211).

### ↑ Warning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.
  Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.
- 1 If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see "Summer opening feature" (⊳ page 134). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

# Deactivating the climate control system

# Marning!

When the climate control is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- ▶ Deactivating: Press button OFF (> page 202) or (> page 204).
- ► **Reactivating:** Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- Press button OFF (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) again.
  The previous settings are once again in effect.





# Operating the climate control system in automatic mode

1 When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off.

### ↑ Warning!

If you switch off the cooling function the windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

► Activating: Press button (> page 202) or (> page 204) while the engine is running.

The indicators for automatic air volume and air distribution in display 4 ( $\vartriangleright$  page 202) or ( $\vartriangleright$  page 204) come on. Air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

▶ Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment.

The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

The AUTO indicator for air volume in display ④ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting. Automatic air distribution remains switched on.

or

Press air distribution button ⑤ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204).

The AUTO indicator for air distribution in display ④ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) goes out. The automatic function for air distribution is switched off, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired position. Automatic air volume remains switched on.

# Setting the temperature

Use temperature controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

**Dual-zone automatic climate control** 

- ▶ Increasing: Turn temperature control ① and/or ⑦ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) slightly clockwise.
- The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.
- ▶ Decreasing: Turn temperature control ① and/or ⑦ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) slightly counterclockwise.

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.



### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

### Adjusting air distribution

Use air distribution control rocker switch 5 ( $\vartriangleright$  page 202) or ( $\vartriangleright$  page 204) to adjust the air distribution.

The following symbols are located in display 4 ( $\triangleright$  page 202) or ( $\triangleright$  page 204):

Sym bol	Function
†7	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
نټ	Directs air to the windshield, through the side air vents and cockpit air vent (Canada only)
<b>ئ</b> ر <sup>۱</sup>	Directs air to the windshield and through the side defroster air vents
<u> </u>	Directs air to the windshield, through the side air vents and to the footwells
7	Directs air through the cockpit (Canada only), center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents

ym ol	Function
ئر ہ	Directs air to the footwells
17	Directs air to the footwells and through the side air vents

- ▶ Use air distribution control rocker switch ⑤ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) until the desired symbol appears in display ④ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204). The AUTO indicator for automatic air distribution in display ④ goes out. The automatic function for air distribution is switched off, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired setting.
- 1 The air volume continues to be controlled according to the indicator in display (4).

### Adjusting air volume

Nine blower speeds are available.

- ▶ Press button to decrease or to increase air volume (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) to the desired level.

  The AUTO indicator for air volume in display (♠) (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting.
- 1 The air distribution continues to be controlled according to the indicator in display (4).

### Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up.
You can also defog the windshield and the windows.

- (i) Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.
- ► **Activating:** Press button (> page 202) or (> page 204).

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.



208



The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- cooling on to dehumidify
- most efficient blower speed and heating power, depending on outside temperature
- air flows onto the windshield and the front side windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off

The previous settings are once again in effect.

- To switch defrosting off, you can also press button AUTO, SS, OFF or temperature controls ① or ⑦ (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204).
- 1 The cooling remains switched on.

# Windshield fogged on the outside

**1** Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.

➤ Switch the windshield wipers on (> page 130).

If the automatic air distribution is switched off:

► Turn air distribution control ⑤ to ;, or ; (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204).

### **Maximum cooling MAX COOL**

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

- ► Activating: Press button (8) (> page 202).

  MAX COOL appears in display (4)
  (> page 202). The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:
  - maximum cooling
  - maximum blowing power
  - the air recirculation mode is switched on
- ▶ Deactivating: Press button (8) (▷ page 202) again.
  MAX COOL disappears in display (4)
  (▷ page 202).

### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

The previous settings are once again in effect.

### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before a driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

# ↑ Warning!

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press button

► Activating: Briefly press button (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204).

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.



### Dual-zone automatic climate control

1 The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp in button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

If you have turned off the air conditioning (▷ page 211) or the outside temperature is below 41°F (5°C), the air recirculation mode will not switch on automatically.

- ▶ Deactivating: Press button (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204).
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- 1 The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
- after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
- after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
- after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

# Air recirculation mode with convenience closing or opening feature

# Marning!

Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.

Vehicles with panorama roof\*:
When using the air recirculation mode with convenience closing feature, should the upward movement of a window be blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal feature will not operate.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing button .

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding button .

### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof

➤ Convenience closing: Press button (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

button for approximately 2 seconds. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous position. You can release button for once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous position. The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

 A window or tilt/sliding sunroof will only return to its previous position if it has not





been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof switch after it was closed with button ...

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof that has been moved will remain in its current position if button is used to reopen the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof.

### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

- ▶ Convenience closing: Press and hold button (▷ page 202) or (▷ page 204) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position.
  - The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.
- Convenience opening: Press and hold button until the windows and the tilt/ sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

# Residual heat and ventilation (Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

- 1 If you switch on the residual heat function when temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on.
- 1 Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.
- How long the system will provide heating depends on
- the coolant temperature
- the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

- ► **Activating:** Switch off the ignition.
- ► Press button REST (> page 204).

  REST in display (4) (> page 204) comes on.
- ► Deactivating: Press button (> page 204) again.

REST in display 4 ( $\triangleright$  page 204) goes out.

### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

- The residual heat is automatically turned off:
  - when the ignition is switched on
  - after approximately 30 minutes
  - · if the battery voltage drops
  - if the coolant temperature is too low

### Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle interior down to the selected temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thus preventing the windows from fogging up.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

### 

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

### **Dual-zone automatic climate control**

### **Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

► Press button (> page 202) or (> page 204).

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

### **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

► Press button (> page 202) or (> page 204) again.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



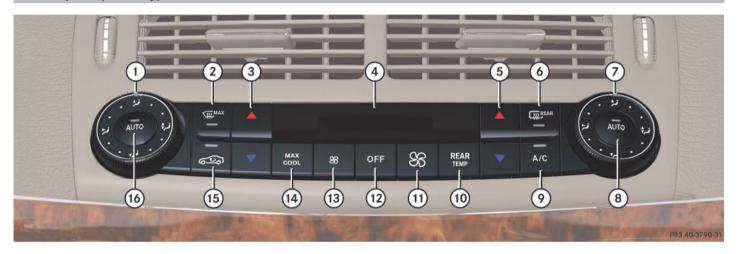




# 4-zone automatic climate control

# 4-zone automatic climate control

# Control panel (USA only)



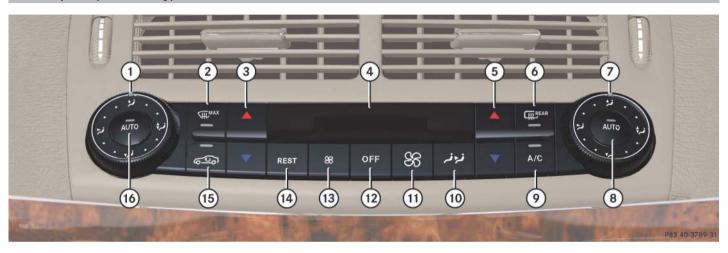
#### 4-zone automatic climate control

	Function	Page
1	Air distribution, driver's side	220
2	Front defroster	221
3	Temperature control, driver's side	220
4	Display	
5	Temperature control, passenger side	220
6	Rear window defroster	227
7	Air distribution, passenger side	220
8	Air distribution and air volume, passenger side (automatic mode)	220
9	A/C AC cooling on/off	224

	Funct	tion	Page
10	REAR TEMP	Rear air- conditioning remote control	225
(11)	<b>88</b>	Increasing air volume	221
(12)	OFF	Climate control on/ off	219
(13)	88	Decreasing air volume	221
(14)	MAX	COOL on/off	222
(15)	<u>©</u>	Air recirculation	222
16	AUTO	Air distribution and air volume, driver's side (automatic mode)	219

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Control panel (Canada only)



#### 4-zone automatic climate control

	Function	Page
1	Air distribution, driver's side	220
2	Front defroster	221
3	Temperature control, driver's side	220
4	Display	
5	Temperature control, passenger side	220
6	Rear window defroster	227
7	Air distribution, passenger side	220
8	Air distribution and air volume, passenger side (automatic mode)	220
9	A/C AC cooling on/off	224

	Func	tion	Page
10	j'j	Rear air- conditioning remote control	225
(1)	<b>8</b> 8	Increasing air volume	221
12	OFF	Climate control on/ off	219
(13)	88	Decreasing air volume	221
(14)	REST	Residual heat/ ventilation	224
(15)	<u></u>	Air recirculation	222
16	AUTO	Air distribution and air volume, driver's side (automatic mode)	219



#### 4-zone automatic climate control

### Notes on 4-zone automatic climate control

The climate control is a 4-zone intelligent climate control system. Your vehicle interior is divided into 4 zones.



With the help of a sun sensor, the climate control determines the relation of the sun to the vehicle and automatically adjusts the inside temperature for every individual zone.

You can set the temperature for each of the 4 zones separately.

The climate control is operational whenever the engine is running. It cools the vehicle's interior according to the angle and intensity of the sun's rays, the outside temperature and the selected temperature. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

#### Marning!

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the **A/C** mode (▷ page 224) is deactivated.

#### 

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris. Do not obstruct air flow by placing objects on the air flow-through exhaust slots below the rear window.
- i If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 134). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.



### Deactivating the climate control system

#### Marning!

When the climate control is switched off, the outside air supply and circulation are also switched off. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- ▶ Deactivating: Press button OFF (> page 214) or (> page 216) until display (4) (> page 214) or (> page 216) is cleared.
- ► **Reactivating:** Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- ▶ Press button OFF (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) again.
  The previous settings are once again in effect.
- i To switch the system on, you can also press another button, with the exception of (▷ page 214) or REST (Canada only) (▷ page 216).

### Operating the climate control system in automatic mode

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidify is switched on. This function can be switched off.

#### Marning!

If you switch off the cooling function the windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

- You can switch the climate control system on and off for each side of the passenger compartment as desired.
- ► Activating: Press button (> page 214) or (> page 216) while the engine is running.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. AUTO appears in display 4 ( $\triangleright$  page 214) or ( $\triangleright$  page 216). The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

► Use temperature rocker switches ③ and ⑤ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) to

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. The temperature of the vehicle interior is adjusted automatically.

► **Deactivating:** Press button or so or constant of the page 214) or (> page 216).

The AUTO indicator in display ④ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) goes out. The automatic function for air volume is switched off, and air volume is controlled according to the desired setting.

or

► Turn air distribution control ① or ⑦ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button goes out. Automatic air distribution is switched off in the corresponding zone, and air distribution is controlled according to the desired position.

The automatic air volume remains switched on.





#### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature rocker switches 3 and 5 ( $\vartriangleright$  page 214) or ( $\vartriangleright$  page 216) to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in display 4 ( $\vartriangleright$  page 214) or ( $\vartriangleright$  page 216). The climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

- 1 You can also adjust the temperature in the rear passenger compartment (⊳ page 225).
- (1) When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, air volume and air distribution.
- Increasing: Push top of temperature rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

Decreasing: Push bottom of temperature rocker switch ③ and/or ⑤ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).

The climate control system will correspondingly adjust the interior air temperature.

#### Adjusting air distribution

Sym Function

Use the air distribution controls  $\bigcirc$  and  $\bigcirc$  ( $\triangleright$  page 214) or ( $\triangleright$  page 216) to separately adjust the air distribution on each side of the passenger compartment.

The following symbols are located on the controls:

bol	
ا ټر ۱	Directs air to the windshield and through the side defroster air vents
7	Directs air through the cockpit (Canada only), center, side and rear passenger compartment air vents

Sym bol	Function
i,	Directs air into the entire vehicle interior
آم ۲	Directs air to the footwells

► Turn air distribution controls ① and ⑦ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) on each side of the passenger compartment to the desired symbol.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button goes out and the automatic air distribution is switched off for the corresponding side. The air distribution is controlled according to the thumbwheel setting.

1 You can also turn the air distribution control to a position between two symbols.





#### Adjusting air volume

Use buttons AUTO (> page 214)
or (> page 216) for automatic mode or air
volume buttons or (> page 214)
or (> page 216) to adjust air volume manually.
Nine blower speeds are available.

Press button state to decrease or button to increase air volume to the desired level.

The AUTO indicator for air volume in display ④ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) goes out. The selected blower speed is shown in the display ④. Automatic air distribution remains switched on.

The indicator lamps on buttons remain lit.

#### Front defroster

cleared.

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up.
You can also defog the windshield and the side windows.

- 1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the side windows are clear again.

The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:

- · cooling on to dehumidify
- most efficient blower speed and heating power, depending on outside temperature
- air flows onto the windshield and the front windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off
- 1 You can adjust the air volume, air distribution and the temperature when the front defroster is switched on.

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) again. The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The previous settings are once again in effect.
- **1** To switch defrosting off, you can also press button AUTO or OFF (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).
- 1 The cooling remains switched on.

#### Windshield fogged on the outside

- **1** Keep this setting selected only until the windshield is clear again.
- ► Switch the windshield wipers on (> page 130).

If the automatic mode of the climate control is switched off:

► Turn air distribution controls ① and ⑦ to ☐ or ☐ (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).



#### 4-zone automatic climate control

#### **Maximum cooling MAX COOL**

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* are closed).

- ► Activating: Press button (4) (> page 214).

  MAX COOL appears in display (4)
  (> page 214). The air conditioning switches automatically to the following functions:
  - maximum cooling

(⊳ page 214).

- maximum blowing power
- the air recirculation mode is switched on
- ▶ Deactivating: Press button (⁴)
   (▷ page 214) again.
   MAX COOL disappears in display (⁴)

The previous settings are once again in effect.

To switch the maximum cooling function off, you can also press button OFF, AUTO, (▷ page 214).

#### Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

#### Marning!

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press button

- ► Activating: Press button (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).

  The indicator lamp in the button comes on.
- 1 The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures and if the concentration of carbon monoxide (CO) and nitrogen oxide in the outside air increases, for example in a tunnel.

The indicator lamp in button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is automatically switched on.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ Deactivating: Press button
   (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) again.
   The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- 1 The air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
  - after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
  - after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
  - after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

Air recirculation mode with convenience closing or opening feature

#### ↑ Warning!

Never operate the windows and tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\* if there is the



possibility of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows can be immediately halted by pressing or pulling the respective window switch. The closing of the tilt/sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by moving the switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof in any direction.

Vehicles with panorama roof\*:
When using the air recirculation mode with convenience closing feature, should the upward movement of a window be blocked by some obstruction including but not limited to arms, hands, fingers, etc., the automatic reversal feature will not operate. In the event that the procedure causes potential danger, the closing of the windows and tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing button

The closing of the windows and the tilt/sliding sunroof can be reversed by again pressing and holding button .

#### Vehicles with tilt/sliding sunroof

➤ Convenience closing: Press button (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) for approximately 2 seconds.

The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will close. You can release button once the closing procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue closing until they are fully closed. The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.

button for approximately 2 seconds. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof will return to their previous position. You can release button once the opening procedure has begun. The windows and tilt/sliding sunroof continue opening until they have reached their previous position. The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

1 A window or tilt/sliding sunroof will only return to its previous position if it has not been moved to another position using the respective window switch or tilt/sliding sunroof switch after it was closed with button ...

#### 4-zone automatic climate control

A window or tilt/sliding sunroof that has been moved will remain in its current position if button is used to reopen the remaining windows or tilt/sliding sunroof.

#### Vehicles with panorama roof\*

- ▶ Convenience closing: Press and hold button (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel are closed or have reached the desired position.
  - The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The air recirculation mode is activated.
- ▶ Convenience opening: Press and hold button until the windows and the tilt/ sliding panel are opened or have reached the desired position.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The air recirculation mode is deactivated.

#### Combination filter with pollutantsensitive air-recirculation mode

The combination filter reduces pollutants and unpleasant odors in the outside air. The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode automatically switches off the supply of

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



#### 4-zone automatic climate control

outside air when pollutants are detected in the air.

1 The pollutant-sensitive air-recirculation mode is not possible if you have switched off the air conditioning or if the temperature falls below 41°F (5°C).

### Residual heat and ventilation (Canada only)

With the engine switched off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

- i If you switch on the residual heat function when temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on.
- 1 Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.
- 1 How long the system will provide heating depends on
  - the coolant temperature
  - the temperature set by the operator

The blower will run at speed setting 1 regardless of the air distribution control setting.

- ► **Activating:** Switch off the ignition.
- ► Press button REST (> page 216).

  REST in display (4) (> page 216) comes on.
- ► Deactivating: Press button (> page 216) again.

  REST in display (4) (> page 216) goes out.
- The residual heat is automatically turned off:
- when the ignition is switched on
- after approximately 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops
- if the coolant temperature is too low

#### Air conditioning

The cooling function, only operational when the engine is running, cools the vehicle interior down to the selected temperature. The cooling function also dehumidifies the air in the vehicle interior, thus preventing the windows from fogging up.

Condensation may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

#### ↑ Warning!

If you switch off the cooling function, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

#### **Deactivating**

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning (cooling) function of the climate control system. The air in the vehicle will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Press button (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

#### **Activating**

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the air with the air conditioning.

▶ Press button (> page 214) or (> page 216) again.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

224



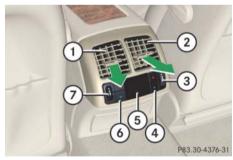
The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

If the air conditioning cannot be turned on again, this indicates that the air conditioning is losing refrigerant. The compressor has turned itself off.

Have the air conditioning checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Rear climate control

The rear climate control is adjusted via the front climate control panel ( $\triangleright$  page 214) or ( $\triangleright$  page 216) or the rear climate control panel.



- (1) Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- ② Right rear center air vent, adjustable

- 3 Thumbwheel for air volume control for right rear center air vent
- 4 Temperature rocker switch, right
- ⑤ Display
- (6) Temperature rocker switch, left
- 7 Thumbwheel for air volume control for left rear center air vent

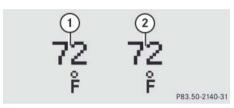
#### Setting the temperature

Use temperature control rocker switches ④ and ⑥ to separately adjust the air temperature on each side of the rear passenger compartment.

1 You can also adjust the rear temperature using the front climate control panel (⊳ page 214) or (⊳ page 216).

You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C). The adjusted temperature appears in display (5). The rear climate control will adjust to the set temperature as fast as possible.

#### 4-zone automatic climate control



- (1) Temperature, left
- (2) Temperature, right
- ► Adjust the temperature to the desired setting for each side of the passenger compartment using the left and right temperature control rocker switches.

  The temperature in the rear passenger compartment is adjusted automatically.
- The rear climate control will not cool the air when the air conditioning is switched off (⊳ page 224).

#### Adjusting air distribution

► Move the slider for left center air vent ① or right center air vent ② to the left, right, up, or down.

The air flow is directed in the corresponding direction.



#### 4-zone automatic climate control

1 For draft-free ventilation, move sliders for center air vents 1 and 2 upward.

#### Adjusting air volume

► Turn thumbwheel ③ or ⑦ up or down.

The air volume is increased or decreased.

### Adjusting the rear settings with the front control panel

You can adjust the temperature for the rear climate control from the front climate control panel.

► Press button REAR or (> page 214) or (> page 216).

The display switches over.



- ① Rear climate control display
- ► Set the desired temperature for the rear passenger compartment using

temperature rocker switches (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216).

After approximately 5 seconds after the last adjustment, the display switches back to its standard display.

(b) You can also press button REAR or J; J (b) page 214) or (b) page 216) once more to switch back to the standard display.





Rear window defroster

#### Rear window defroster

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is automatically deactivated after approximately 6 to 17 minutes of operation depending on the outside temperature.

#### Marning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ► **Activating:** Press button (> page 202), (> page 204), (> page 214) or (> page 216) on the respective climate control panel.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

- ► **Deactivating:** Press button again.

  The indicator lamp in the button goes out.
- If the rear window defroster switches off too soon and the indicator lamp starts flashing, this means that too many electrical consumers are operating

simultaneously and there is insufficient voltage in the battery. The system responds automatically by deactivating the rear window defroster.

As soon as the battery has sufficient voltage, the rear window defroster automatically turns itself back on.



#### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

#### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

#### Opening and closing

#### Marning!

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding sunroof, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/ closing procedure.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/ sliding sunroof can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with

KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

The tilt/sliding sunroof is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding sunroof is on the overhead control panel.



Sunroof switch

- (1) Push back to slide sunroof open
- (2) Push forward to slide sunroof closed
- 3 Push up to raise sunroof at rear
- (4) Pull down to lower sunroof at rear

With the sunroof closed or tilted open, a screen can be slid into the sunroof opening to guard against sun rays. When sliding the sunroof open, the screen will also retract.



I To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding sunroof.

Do not open the tilt/sliding sunroof if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding sunroof can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding sunroof when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics

\* optional

228



### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- i) When the tilt/sliding sunroof is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/sliding sunroof or open a window slightly.
- i) You can also open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof using the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 134) or see "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 135).

  Depending on current position, the tilt/sliding sunroof may also open or close when the air recirculation button when the control panel of the climate control (▷ page 202), (▷ page 204), (▷ page 214) or (▷ page 216) is pressed and held.
- 1 If PRE-SAFE® has been activated, the tilt/ sliding sunroof closes automatically until only a small gap remains.
- Switch on the ignition.
- ► Opening and closing: To open, close, raise or lower the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the
- \* optional

- sunroof switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows (1) to (4).
- ▶ Release the sunroof switch when the tilt/ sliding sunroof has reached the desired position.
- ▶ Express-operation: To open or close the tilt/sliding sunroof, move the sunroof switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① or ② and release. The tilt/sliding sunroof opens or closes completely.
- ► Stopping during Express-operation: Move the sunroof switch in any direction.
- 1 If the movement of the tilt/sliding sunroof is blocked during the Express-close procedure, the tilt/sliding sunroof will stop and reopen slightly.

#### **Synchronizing**

The tilt/sliding sunroof must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding sunroof has been closed manually
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding sunroof does not open smoothly
- ▶ Remove the respective fuse from the fuse box (> page 425).
- 1 For information on which fuse box contains the fuse for the power tilt/sliding sunroof, see the fuse chart provided with the vehicle tool kit.
- ► Reinsert the fuse in the fuse box in passenger compartment.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Press and hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
- ► Hold the sunroof switch in direction of arrow ③ for approximately 1 second.



### Power tilt/sliding sunroof

► Check the Express-operation feature.

If the tilt/sliding sunroof opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.



#### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

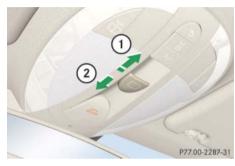
### Opening and closing the roller sunblinds

#### ↑ Warning!

When closing the roller sunblinds, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the closing procedure. The closing of the roller sunblinds can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The tilt/sliding panel and the front and rear roller sunblinds are opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblinds is on the overhead control panel. An additional switch for the roller sunblinds is in the rear passenger compartment.

The roller sunblinds only operate with the tilt/sliding panel closed. The front and rear roller sunblind cannot be operated individually.



Roof panel switch

- (1) Open roller sunblinds
- (2) Close roller sunblinds



Roller sunblinds switch, rear

- (1) Open roller sunblinds
- (2) Close roller sunblinds

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Opening and closing: To open or close the roller sunblinds, move the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch to the resistance point in the required direction of arrow ① or ②. Release the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch when the roller sunblinds have reached the desired position.
- ► Express-opening: Move the roof panel/ roller sunblinds switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow ① and release. The roller sunblinds opens completely.
- Stopping during Express-opening: Move the roof panel/roller sunblinds switch in any direction.



#### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

#### Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

#### ↑ Warning!

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening or closing procedure.

The opening procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the switch in any direction.

The closing procedure of the tilt/sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof.

In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or

portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

I To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding panel. Do not open the tilt/sliding panel if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

The tilt/sliding panel can be opened or closed manually should an electrical malfunction occur.

Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding panel when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- 1 When the tilt/sliding panel is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/ sliding panel or open a side window slightly.
- You can also open or close the tilt/sliding panel using the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*, see "Summer opening feature" (⊳ page 134) or see "Convenience closing feature" (⊳ page 135). Depending on current position, the tilt/ sliding sunroof may also open or close when the air recirculation button in the control panel of the climate control

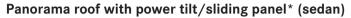
The tilt/sliding panel is opened and closed electrically. The switch for the tilt/sliding panel is on the overhead control panel.

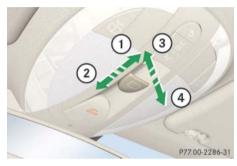
or (⊳ page 216) is pressed and held.

 $(\triangleright \text{ page 202}), (\triangleright \text{ page 204}), (\triangleright \text{ page 214})$ 

The tilt/sliding panel only operates with the roller sunblinds opened.







Roof panel switch

- 1) Push back to slide roof panel open
- (2) Push forward to slide roof panel closed
- (3) Push up to raise roof panel
- (4) Pull down to lower roof panel
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Opening and closing: To open, close, raise, or lower the tilt/sliding panel, move the roof panel switch to resistance point in the required direction of arrows (1) to (4). Release the roof panel switch when the tilt/sliding panel has reached the desired position.
- **Express-opening:** Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1) and release. The tilt/sliding panel opens completely.

- ► Stopping during Express-opening: Move ► Switch on the ignition. the roof panel switch in any direction.
- You cannot automatically close and lower the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

#### **Synchronizing**

The tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblinds must be synchronized

- after the battery has been disconnected or discharged
- after the tilt/sliding panel has been closed manually
- after a malfunction
- if the tilt/sliding panel does not open smoothly
- ▶ Remove the respective fuse from the fuse box (⊳ page 425).
- For information on which fuse box contains the fuse for the power tilt/sliding panel, see the fuse chart provided with the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Reinsert the fuse in the fuse box in passenger compartment.

- ▶ Push and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (2) until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.
- ► Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (2) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (1) until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.
- ► Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (1) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Press and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (3) until the tilt/sliding panel is fully raised.
- ► Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (3) for approximately 1 second.
- ▶ Push and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (2) until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.
- ► Keep holding the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (2) for approximately 1 second.





### Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

► Check the Express-opening feature of the tilt/sliding panel (▷ page 233).

If the tilt/sliding panel opens completely, the roof is synchronized. Otherwise repeat the above steps.



#### Loading and storing

#### **Loading instructions**

#### Marning!

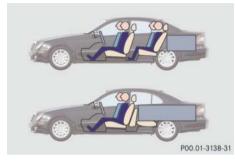
Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using cargo tie-down rings and fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle and can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

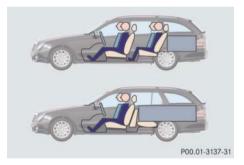
To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk/cargo compartment if possible. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs.

Sedan: Do not place anything on the rearwindow shelf.

Never drive vehicle with trunk/cargo compartment open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.



Sedan



Wagon

#### Load distribution

The gross vehicle weight which is the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers, and

#### Loading and storing

luggage/cargo must never exceed the load limit and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle as specified on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 287).

In addition, the load must be distributed in such a way so that the weight on each axle never exceeds the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. The GVWR and GAWR for your vehicle are indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

For more information, (⊳ page 287).

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustrations shown, with the heaviest items being placed towards the front of the vehicle.

Please pay attention to and comply with the following instructions when loading the vehicle and transporting cargo:

- Sedan: The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects. The enlarged cargo area should only be used for items which do not fit in the trunk alone.
- Wagon: The cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. The expanded cargo compartment should only

 $\triangleright$  $\triangleright$ 

#### Loading and storing

be used for items which do not fit in the cargo compartment alone.

- Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.
- The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible against front or rear seat backrests.

#### Roof rack\* (sedan)

#### Marning!

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

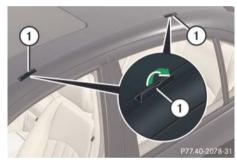
Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicles without the roof rack loaded.

Load the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle cannot be damaged while driving.

#### Make sure

- you can completely raise the tilt/sliding sunroof or tilt/sliding panel\*
- you can open the trunk completely



- 1 Trim cover
- ► Flip trim covers (1) open.
- ► Attach the roof rack to the attachment points under trim covers (1).

Follow roof rack manufacturer's installation instructions.

For further information, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Ski bag (sedan, Canada only)

#### **Unfolding and loading**



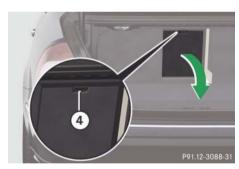
- (1) Cover
- ② Catch
- ► Fold rear armrest down (arrow).
- ▶ Pull catches ② in direction of arrows.
- ▶ Open cover (1) downwards in direction of the arrow.



#### Loading and storing



- 3 Ski bag
- ► Pull ski bag ③ into passenger compartment and unfold.



- 4 Button
- ▶ Open the trunk.



► From trunk, slide skis into ski bag.

### 

▶ Press button ④.

The ski bag is designed for up to four pairs of skis. Do not load the ski bag with other objects.

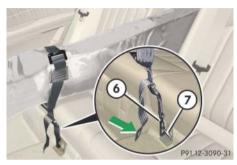
Always fasten the ski bag securely. In an accident, an unfastened ski bag can cause injury to vehicle occupants.



- Strap
- ► Tighten strap ⑤ by pulling at the loose end (arrow) until the skis in the ski bag are tightly secured.



#### Loading and storing



- 6 Hook
- 7 Eye
- Connect hook 6 of front strap to eye 7 located on center tunnel in front of rear seat bench.
- ► Tighten strap by pulling at the loose end (arrow).

#### Unloading and folding

- ► Loosen both straps.
- ▶ Disconnect hook ⑥ from eye ⑦.
- ▶ Unload skis.
- ► Close flap in trunk.
- Fold and flatten ski bag lengthwise and place folded ski bag inside recess of seat backrest.

► Close ski bag compartment cover.

#### Removal of ski bag

For removal of the ski bag, we recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Marning!

Never drive vehicle with trunk open while the ski bag is removed. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior, resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always close the cover.

The parcel net cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

A small convenience parcel net is located in the front passenger footwell. It is for small and light items, such as road maps, mail, etc.



#### Parcel net

#### Marning!

The parcel net is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel net. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

238



#### Loading and storing

#### Cargo tie-down rings

Your vehicle is equipped with four cargo tiedown rings.

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all rings with rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.

Wagon: While the cargo net\* (▷ page 248) will help protect you from smaller objects, it cannot prevent the movement of large, heavier objects into the passenger compartment in an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers. Such items must be properly secured using the cargo tiedown rings in the cargo compartment floor.

Always follow loading instructions (⊳ page 235).

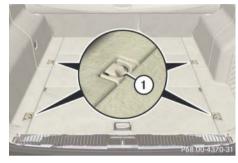
#### Trunk/Cargo compartment

The cargo tie-down rings are located in the trunk/cargo compartment.



Sedan

① Cargo tie-down ring



Wagon

① Cargo tie-down ring

#### **Expanding the cargo volume**

To expand the cargo volume, you can fold down the left and right seat backrests. The two sections can be folded down separately to enlarge the cargo volume.

#### **Marning! Marning!**

When expanding the cargo volume, always fold the seat cushions fully forward.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be

\_\_



#### Loading and storing

thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

#### Sedan

#### Folding the seat backrest forward\*

- Always release the seat cushion and fold it forward before folding the corresponding seat backrest forward. The covering on the seat backrest may otherwise be damaged.
- ▶ If tall persons have occupied the driver's and front passenger seats, it may be necessary to move these seats forward slightly in order to fold the seat backrests forward.



- (1) Release handle
- ▶ Pull release handle ①.
  The seat cushion automatically springs upward slightly.



- (1) Seat cushion
- (2) Seat backrest
- ► Grip the back of seat cushion ① and fold forward.
- ▶ Push the rear seat head restraints all the way in.
- ▶ If the rear center seat is to be occupied while driving, it may be necessary to fold the seat belt buckle up again.



Loading and storing



- ► Pull the handle in the trunk.

  The seat backrest ② is released and the head restraints fold back.
- ▶ Fold the seat backrest ② forward.
- Make sure the head restraints fit all the way into the seat cushion pockets. This will prevent the seat backrests from being damaged during loading.

### Returning seat backrest to original position\*

#### **↑** Warning!

Always lock seat backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended trunk is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

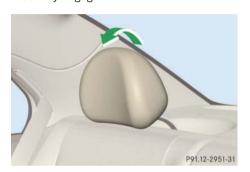
In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.



- (1) Seat cushion
- ② Seat backrest
- ► Fold seat backrest ② rearward until it engages.

► Fold seat cushion ① rearward and press the center front of the cushion until it audibly engages.



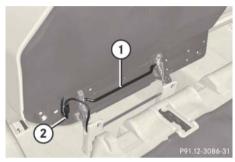
► Fold the head restraint forward by hand until it engages.

#### Removing rear seat cushion\*

Removing the rear seat cushions will provide you with a larger, flat cargo volume.

- ► Fold the seat cushions forward (> page 240).
- ▶ Remove the head restraints (> page 108).
- ► Fold the seat backrest into the vertical position.

#### Loading and storing



- (1) Release lever
- ② Plug for rear seat heating\* (Canada only)
- Vehicles with rear seat heating\* (Canada only):

The electrical contact on the bottom of the seat cushion must be disconnected before removing the rear seat cushion.

- ▶ Press the plug connection on the checkered surface and pull plug ② for the seat heating out of the seat cushion.
- 1 Vehicles with rear seat heating\* (Canada only):

When placing the seat cushion back in, guide the plug connection back together until the plug engages.

- ▶ Pull seat cushion release lever ① and remove the seat cushion by pulling it upward.
- Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. The upholstery could be damaged if you fold the hinge back.



▶ Fold the seat backrest forward.

#### Wagon

- To prevent damage, the following must be observed before folding the seat backrest forward:
  - the head restraints must be folded back and fully inserted
  - the front seat must be moved into its front-most position
  - the seat cushions must be folded forward

#### Folding the seat backrest forward



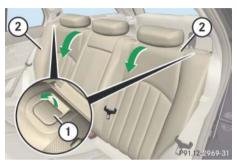
- (1) Release catch
- ② Seat cushion
- ▶ Pull release catch ① and use it to pull seat cushion ② up.

\* optional

242



Loading and storing



- (1) Release catch
- ② Seat backrest
- ▶ Pull release catch ① up.

  The seat backrest ② is released and the head restraints fold back.
- ► Fold the seat backrest ② forward.
- ► Adjust front seats to desired position.
- ▶ If the rear center seat is to be occupied while driving, it may be necessary to fold the seat belt buckle up again.

### Returning seat backrest to original position

#### 

Always lock seat backrest in its upright position when rear seat bench is occupied,

or the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.



- (1) Seat cushion
- (2) Seat backrest
- ► Fold seat backrest ② to the rear until it engages.

► Fold seat cushion ① to the rear and press the center front of the cushion until it

audibly engages.



► Fold the head restraint forward by hand until it engages.

#### Adjusting seat backrest position

The seat backrests can be placed in an alternative upright position. This creates a larger cargo compartment area or provides for improved seating comfort on the folding bench seat, if required.





#### Loading and storing



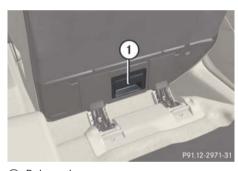
- (1) Release catch
- (2) Seat backrest
- ▶ Pull right seat release catch ① up and fold seat backrest ② forward.
- ▶ With the seat backrest ② released, pull release catch ① up again.
- ▶ Pull left seat release catch ① up and fold seat backrest ② forward.
- ▶ With the seat backrest ② released, pull release catch ① up again.
- ► Fold left seat backrest ② to the rear until it engages.
- ► Fold right seat backrest ② to the rear until it engages.

The seat backrests are now in the alternative position.

#### Removing rear seat cushion

Removing the rear seat cushions will provide you with a larger, flat cargo volume.

- ► Fold the seat cushions forward (> page 242).
- ▶ Remove the head restraints (▷ page 108).
- ► Fold the seat backrest into the vertical position.



- 1) Release lever
- Pull seat cushion release lever ① and remove the seat cushion by pulling it upward.
- Leave the seat cushion hinge in this position. The upholstery could be damaged if you fold the hinge back.



► Fold the seat backrest forward.





Loading and storing

#### Hooks (sedan)

A retaining hook is located on the upper edge of the trunk and can be used to attach cargo items such as bags.

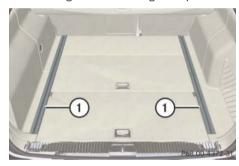


- ① Tab
- ② Retaining hook
- $\blacktriangleright$  Pull tab 1 of retaining hook 2 down.
- Do not use the retaining hook to tie down cargo.

## Cargo management system\* (wagon, Canada only)

Your vehicle may be equipped with a cargo management system and accompanying accessories which enable you to utilize your cargo compartment in a variety of ways. You can store the cargo management system in the pouch that comes with the vehicle.

The pouch and telescoping rod can be placed in the storage box in the cargo compartment.



① Cargo rails

## Inserting the mounting elements into the cargo rails



- ① Cargo rail
- ② Mounting element

You can move mounting element ② to various engaging points on cargo rail ① and fix it in place.

These engaging points are located 2 inches apart from one another on cargo rail ① and are indicated by markings.

You can turn the mounting element in the cargo rail to four positions:

- To lock the mounting element.
- To insert or remove the cargo tie-down ring, the belt reel or the telescoping rod.







#### Loading and storing

- To insert or remove the mounting element.
- To move the mounting element to the next engaging point.
- ► Turn mounting element ② to .
- ► Insert mounting element ② in cargo rail ①.
- ► Turn mounting element ② until it engages in the position.

You should be able to feel mounting element (2) engage in the cargo rail (1).

## Inserting the cargo tie-down ring in the mounting element

#### Marning!

The cargo tie-down rings should be subject to equal loads. Make sure to comply with the information provided in the loading instructions.

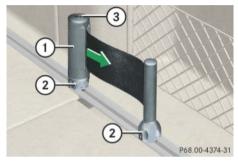


- ① Cargo tie-down ring
- ② Mounting element
- ► Insert cargo tie-down ring ① into mounting element ②).
- ► Turn mounting element ② until it engages in the position.

You should be able to feel mounting element ② engage in the cargo rail.

#### Belt reel

The belt reel can be used to tighten light-weight loads against the side wall of the cargo compartment, thus securing them from slipping.



- (1) Belt reel
- ② Mounting element
- 3 Locking button
- ▶ Insert two mounting elements ② into a cargo rail.
- ► Turn mounting element ② in the cargo rail to ■...
- ► Insert belt reel ① into mounting element ②.
- ► Turn mounting element ② in the cargo rail until it engages in the position.

  You should be able to feel mounting element ② engage in the cargo rail.
- ▶ Press locking button ③ on belt reel ① and pull cargo net out in direction of arrow.

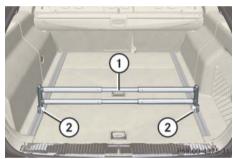


Loading and storing

- ▶ Place load between the cargo net and the side wall of the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Press locking button ③ on belt reel ①. With the other hand, slowly pull net over load until it is taut.

#### Telescoping rod

The telescoping rod can be used to tighten the load against the rear seats so as to secure it from slipping.



- Telescoping rod
- ② Mounting element
- ▶ Insert one mounting element ② into each cargo rail.

- ▶ Insert telescoping rod ① into mounting element ②.
- ► Turn mounting element ② in the cargo rail until it engages in the position.

  You should be able to feel mounting element ② engage in the cargo rail.

## Storage box in cargo compartment (wagon, Canada only)

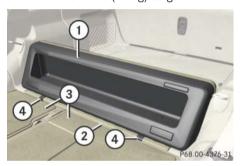
#### 

When you are using the storage box in the cargo compartment, the seat backrests of the seats in front of it must be completely engaged to the rear, and the twin roller blind must be installed.

Do not exceed the storage box's maximum load of 44 lb (20 kg), as it could otherwise become detached during an accident or sharp braking maneuvers, and could injure you or other passengers.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Storage box ① in the cargo compartment is covered by the rear bench seat and can hold a maximum of 44 lb (20 kg) cargo.



- (1) Storage box
- 2 Cargo compartment floor
- (3) Seat backrest
- 4 Locking hooks

#### Installing the storage box

► Fold seat backrest ③ forward (> page 242).

#### Loading and storing

- ▶ Insert storage box ① from behind into cargo compartment with the opening pointing in direction of travel.
- ▶ Press locking hooks ④ of storage box ① into the space between seat backrest ③ and cargo compartment floor ②.
- ► Fold seat backrest ③ to the rear (▷ page 243).

Storage box ① is additionally held in place from above by the twin roller blind.

#### Loading the storage box

- ► Fold seat backrest ③ forward (> page 242).
- ► Fill storage box ① with cargo through the opening on the front side.
- Fold seat backrest ③ to the rear (⊳ page 243).

#### Removing the storage box

- ► Fold seat backrest ③ forward (> page 242).
- ► Slide locking hooks ④ of storage box ① forward out of the retainers.

- ▶ Pull storage box ① to the rear and remove it from cargo compartment.
- ► Fold seat backrest ③ to the rear (> page 243).

#### Twin roller blind (wagon)

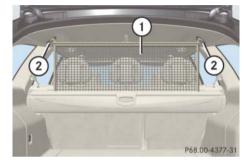
The twin roller blind contains a cargo net and a cargo compartment cover.

#### Cargo net

#### Marning!

The cargo net cannot hold back heavy loads. The transported load should therefore always be tied down.

Objects which are insufficiently secured could otherwise injure you if they are thrown around in the event of an accident, during hard braking or steering maneuvers.



- (1) Cargo net
- ② Mountings for cargo net
- ▶ Pull cargo net ① up and hook it onto mountings ②.
- 1 You can use cargo net 1 even when the seat backrest is folded forward. Cargo net 1 should then be hooked onto the front mountings.

#### Cargo compartment cover

The cargo compartment cover unlocks automatically while the tailgate is opening/closing and is automatically raised/lowered.

When loading the vehicle, make sure not to load the cargo compartment over the lower edge of the side windows.



Loading and storing

The twin roller blind could otherwise be damaged when the tailgate is being closed.

It is therefore unnecessary to roll up the cargo compartment cover before loading and unloading.



- 1 Handle
- ② Cargo compartment cover

#### Rolling up the cargo compartment cover

- ► Use handle ① to pull cargo compartment cover ② down into the horizontal position.
- ▶ Unhook cargo compartment cover ② from its anchorages on the left and right sides. To do so, pull cargo compartment cover ② slightly towards the rear and lower it.

► Slowly guide cargo compartment cover (2) back until it stops.

#### Pulling out the cargo compartment cover

▶ Pull out cargo compartment cover ② towards the rear until it engages.

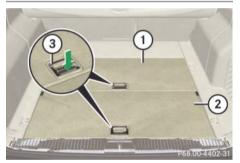
#### Removing the twin roller blind

- ▶ Roll up cargo net and cargo compartment cover ②.
- ► Fold both rear seat cushions forward (> page 242).
- ► First swing the right-hand and then the lefthand seat backrest of the rear seat forward.
- Push twin roller blind to the left out of its anchorage on the seat backrest and remove it.

# Storage space under the cargo compartment floor (wagon, E 63 AMG only)

The vehicle tool kit and jack are stored under the rear cargo compartment floor. A loading tray and a folding box are located under the front cargo compartment floor.

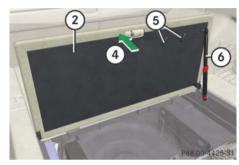
#### Opening the cargo compartment floor



- (1) Front cargo compartment floor
- ② Rear cargo compartment floor
- (3) Handle
- ▶ Use handle ③ to swing front cargo compartment floor ① or rear cargo compartment floor ② up until it is in a vertical position.



#### Loading and storing



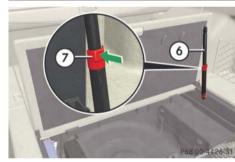
- (2) Rear cargo compartment floor
- (4) Locking in place
- (5) Hooks
- 6 Pneumatic spring
- ▶ Press rear cargo compartment floor ② slightly forward ④.
- Pneumatic spring 6 engages, locking rear cargo compartment floor 2 in place.
- 1 You can transport objects when the cargo compartment floor is open and hang light luggage items from hooks (5).

## Closing the front cargo compartment floor

► Swing front cargo compartment floor ① downward.

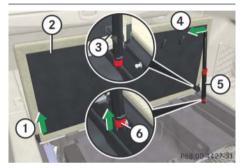
▶ Push front cargo compartment floor ① downward on handle ③ until it locks into place.

### Closing the rear cargo compartment floor



- 6 Pneumatic spring
- (7) Release button
- ▶ Press release button ⑦ and swing rear cargo compartment floor ② downward.
- ▶ Push front cargo compartment floor ① downward on handle ③ until it locks into place.

### Removing the rear cargo compartment floor



- 1) Raising
- ② Rear cargo compartment floor
- (3) Retainer
- (4) Moving out
- (5) Pneumatic spring
- (6) Release catch
- ► Open rear cargo compartment floor ② (> page 249).
- ► Slide release catch ⑥ upward and remove pneumatic spring ⑤ from bolt by moving it to the left.
- ► Press pneumatic spring ⑤ into retainer ③.

250

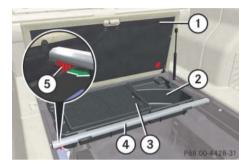


Loading and storing

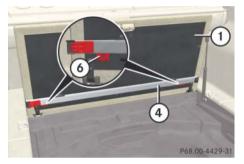
- ► Move rear cargo compartment floor ② into an almost vertical position (to an angle of 85°).
- 1 Rear cargo compartment floor 2 can only be moved upwards out of the lug at an angle of 85°.
- ▶ Grip the top of rear cargo compartment floor ②, raise left-hand side ① and move it to the left out of lug ④ on the right-hand side.

## Expanding the cargo compartment floor

- ► Remove rear cargo compartment floor ② (> page 250).
- ▶ Open front cargo compartment floor ①.



- (1) Front cargo compartment floor
- ② Loading tray
- ③ Folding box
- (4) Crossbar
- (5) Release catch
- ► Remove loading tray ②.
- ▶ Slide release catch ⑤ all the way to the right and press left side of crossbar ④ upward.
- ▶ Pull crossbar ④ to the left away from the guide tab and remove it.



- 1 Front cargo compartment floor
- (4) Crossbar
- (6) Retainer
- ▶ Store crossbar ④ in a suitable place. To do so, insert crossbar ④ into the two retainers ⑥ on front cargo compartment floor ①.

The two retainers (a) must be unlocked in order to remove crossbar (4). To do so, push the tabs at the bottom of retainer (b) forward.

1 You can store loading tray 2 under the rear or the front cargo compartment floor.

## Loading and storing

## Storage compartments

## ↑ Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk/cargo compartment if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backs (wagon).

Do not place anything on the shelf below the rear window (sedan).

Parcel nets cannot secure hard or heavy obiects.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- · vehicle maneuvers or
- an accident.
- 1 An overview of the storage compartments can be found on (⊳ page 36).

#### Glove box



- (1) Compartment for mobile phone/glasses
- (2) Glove box lid release
- ▶ **Opening:** Push glove box lid release ②. The glove box lid opens downward.
- ► Closing: Close compartment for mobile phone/glasses (1) first before closing the glove box.
- ▶ Push glove box lid up until it engages.

#### Locking and unlocking the glove box separately

You can lock the glove box separately, e.g. when the vehicle is in the shop for service.

The glove box can only be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.

▶ Take the mechanical key out of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (⊳ page 388).



- 1 Unlocking glove box
- 2 Locking glove box
- ▶ Insert mechanical key into glove box lock.
- ► Turn mechanical key to position 2 to lock the glove box.
- ► Turn mechanical key to position 1 to unlock the glove box.



## Loading and storing

## Storage compartment in the rear center console



► Briefly press the top of the compartment. It extends automatically.

## Storage compartment in the rear armrest



► Press the handle upwards and fold the rear armrest lid up.

## **Ruffled storage bags**



## Marning!

Do not place objects with a combined weight of more than 4.4 lb (2 kg) into the ruffled storage bag. Otherwise, the Occupant Classification System OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant weight category.

The ruffled storage bag is intended for storing light-weight items only.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges or fragile objects may not be transported in the ruffled storage bag. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

The ruffled storage bag cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.



### **Useful features**

#### **Useful features**

#### **Cup holders**

### 

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### Storage compartment with cup holder in the center armrest/telephone\* compartment

The storage compartment in the center armrest contains a removable dual cup holder.



- (1) Cover
- ► Opening storage compartment: Slide cover (1) in direction of arrow.
- 🚺 The Roadside Assistance button 🔀 and the Information button are located below cover (1).



- ② Dual cup holder
- 3 Telephone\* compartment
- ► Closing storage compartment: Slide cover (1) back.
- 1 Dual cup holder (2) can be removed to increase storage space and for cleaning. Clean dual cup holder (2) only with clear, lukewarm water.

Make sure to insert dual cup holder (2) in the guides when reinstalling it (⊳ page 255).



### **Useful features**



- ① Dual cup holder
- ② Locking pins
- ► Removing cup holder: Move both locking pins ② in direction of arrows.
- ► Take dual cup holder ① out upward.



3 Locking pins

- ► Reinstalling cup holder: Insert dual cup holder.
- ► Move both locking pins ③ in direction of arrows.
- Make sure the dual cup holder is correctly positioned in the guides while you are reinstalling it. Otherwise the cup holder can be damaged.

### Cup holder in the rear armrest

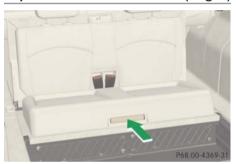


► **Opening:** Briefly press the front of the rear armrest.

The cup holder extends automatically.

■ Do not sit on or lean your body weight against the armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

#### Cup holder in the third-row seat (wagon)



- ► Briefly press the front of the cup holder. The cup holder unlocks.
- ▶ Pull the cup holder until it engages.



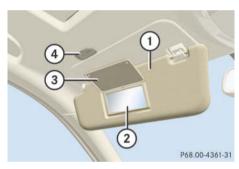
### **Useful features**

#### **Sun visors**

The sun visors protect you from sun glare while driving.

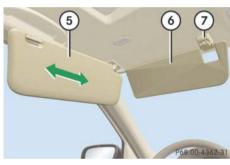
## Marning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



- 1) Sun visor
- ② Vanity mirror
- (3) Mirror cover
- 4 Mirror lamp
- ► Swing sun visor ① down when you experience glare.

- ► To use vanity mirror ②, lift up mirror cover ③.
- 1 If sun visor 1 is disengaged from mounting 7 with mirror cover 3 open, mirror lamp 4 will switch off.



- (5) Sun visor
- 6 Additional visor\*
- (7) Mounting

If sunlight enters through a side window:

- ▶ Disengage sun visor ⑤ from mounting ⑦.
- ▶ Pivot sun visor (5) to the side.
- ► Adjust sun visor ⑤ by pushing or pulling in direction of arrows.

1 Close mirror cover 3 (if open) before you disengage sun visor 5 from mounting 7 and pivot it to the side.

# Roller sunblind\* in the rear doors (Canada only)



- ▶ Pull the roller sunblind out using the hooks.
- ► Attach the hooks at the top.
- Always guide the sunblind by hand. Do not let it snap back, as the retractor could be damaged.



#### **Useful features**

#### Rear window sunshade\* (sedan)



- (1) Rear window sunshade switch
- ► Switch on the ignition.

Always raise the sunshade fully for its support against the window frame.

- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to raise the sunshade.
- ▶ Press switch ① briefly to lower the sunshade.

## Marning!

When operating the rear window sunshade make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the raising or lowering procedure.

The raising or lowering procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing switch ①. To reverse direction of movement, press switch ① again.

## Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

### **Ashtrays**

#### Center console ashtray

## Marning!

Remove front ashtray only with vehicle standing still. Set the parking brake to secure vehicle from movement. Move gear selector lever to neutral position **N**. With gear selector lever in neutral position **N**, turn off the engine.



- (1) Cover
- ② Sliding button
- ➤ Opening ashtray: Briefly press the marking on the bottom of cover ①.

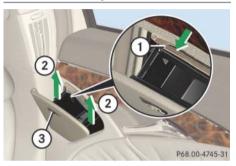
  The cover ① opens automatically.
- Removing ashtray insert: Secure vehicle from movement by setting the parking brake. Move the gear selector lever to position N.

Now you have more room to take out the insert.

- ▶ Push sliding button ② to the right and hold.
- ► Grip and remove insert from ashtray frame.
- ➤ Reinstalling ashtray insert: Install insert by pushing it back into frame until it engages again.

### **Useful features**

#### Rear door ashtray



- (1) Chrome bar
- (2) Insert slides out
- (3) Ashtray
- ▶ Opening ashtray: Briefly press the top of ashtray (3).

The ashtray opens.

- ▶ Removing ashtray insert: Pull chrome bar (1) in direction of arrow. Remove insert (2) upwards from ashtry frame
- ► Reinstalling ashtray insert: Install insert (2) by pushing it back into ashtray frame until it engages again.

### **Cigarette lighter**

## Marning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- (1) Cigarette lighter
- ▶ Open the cover.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Push in cigarette lighter (1). Cigarette lighter (1) will pop out automatically when hot.
- ▶ Reinsert cigarette lighter (1) in its socket after use.
- I The lighter socket can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (up to a maximum of 85 W) designed for use with the standard "cigarette lighter" plug type. Keep in mind, however, that connecting accessories to the lighter socket (for example extensive connecting and disconnecting, or using

\* optional

258



## **Useful features**

plugs that do not fit properly) can damage the lighter socket. With the socket damaged, the lighter may no longer be able to be placed in the heating (pushed-in) position, or the lighter may pop out too early with the lighter not hot enough. To help avoid damaging the cigarette lighter socket, we recommend connecting 12V DC electrical accessories designed for use with a standard "cigarette lighter" plug type to the 12V power outlets in your vehicle whenever possible.

▶ Flip up cover of power outlet and insert electrical plug (cigarette lighter type).

1 The power outlet can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (e.g. air pump, auxiliary lamps) up to a maximum of 180 W.

An additional power outlet is located on the left side in the trunk/cargo compartment.

The external antenna must be approved by Mercedes-Benz. Please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on the installation of an approved external antenna. Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

## ↑ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call.

If you choose to use the telephone<sup>7</sup> while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the COMAND<sup>7</sup> (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit.

#### Power outlet



▶ Switch on the ignition.

7 Observe all legal requirements

## Telephone\*

## Marning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit, should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



#### Useful features

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

1 Various mobile phone cradles can be installed in the front center armrest, see separate installation instructions for the mobile phone cradle. These mobile phone cradles can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The functions and services available to you while using the mobile phone depend on your service provider and the type of mobile phone you are using. See also separate operating manual for instructions on how to use your mobile phone.

When the mobile phone is inserted in the cradle, you can operate the telephone using the following devices:

- · mobile phone keypad
- buttons and on the multifunction steering wheel (▷ page 157)
- Voice Control System\* (see separate operating instructions)

Please note that these functions are only available with Mercedes-Benz approved mobile phones. Please contact an authorized

Mercedes-Benz Center for information on features available for your mobile phone of choice.

The cradle is located in the front center armrest.

➤ Open telephone compartment (> page 254).

## Inserting mobile phone in mobile phone cradle

Once the mobile phone has been inserted in the mobile phone cradle, you have to use the hands-free device to respond during phone calls.

- Do not try to remove the mobile phone along with the cradle. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone cradle.
- ▶ If applicable, remove the cover for the external antenna connection from the back of the mobile phone and store it in a safe place. Be sure to comply with the mobile phone's operating instructions as well.



Example illustration

- ① Insert the mobile phone
- ② Connector contact
- (3) Mobile phone cradle
- ► Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② on cradle ③.
- ▶ Push the top of the mobile phone in direction of arrow ①, until the lug on the mobile phone release button engages. The mobile phone is connected to the network via the external antenna.

The mobile phone is linked to the handsfree device and the multifunction steering wheel.

The battery is charged depending on its charge status and the position of the SmartKey in the starter switch. The charge

#### **Useful features**

procedure will be indicated in the mobile phone's display.

You can place or receive phone calls. You can control other functions of the mobile phone via the control system (⊳ page 177), COMAND or Voice Control System\* (see separate operating instructions).

i) When you take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* out of the starter switch, the mobile phone remains switched on for approximately 10 minutes. If you place or receive a call during this time, the mobile phone switches off 10 minutes after the call has been completed.

## Removing mobile phone from mobile phone cradle



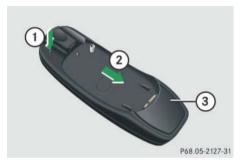
Example illustration

- ① Release catch for mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone cradle
- When using a flip-style mobile phone, open flip top before removing from the cradle while a call is connected. Otherwise, the call will be disconnected.
- ▶ Press release catch in direction of arrow ① and take mobile phone out of mobile phone cradle ②.

## Changing mobile phone cradle

If you require a different cradle for your mobile phone, remove the present cradle before installing a new one.

## Removing an existing mobile phone cradle

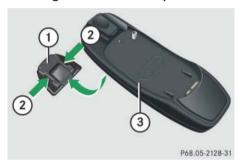


Example illustration

- 1) To release the mobile phone cradle
- (2) To remove the mobile phone cradle
- (3) Mobile phone cradle
- ▶ Press release button in direction of arrow ① and take mobile phone cradle ③ out in direction of arrow ②.

#### **Useful features**

#### Installing a different mobile phone cradle



Example illustration

- (1) Contact plate
- (2) Recesses
- (3) Mobile phone cradle
- ▶ Insert mobile phone cradle ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
- ► Push mobile phone cradle ③ forward until it engages.

#### Tele Aid

The initial activation of the Tele Aid system may only be performed by completing the subscriber agreement and placing an acquaintance call using button — . Failure to complete either of these steps will result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password. By visiting www.mbusa.com and selecting "Tele Aid" (USA only), you will have access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

## The Tele Aid system

(<u>Tele</u>matic <u>Alarm Identification on <u>Demand</u>)
The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:</u>

- automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside Assistance and
- information

The Tele Aid system is operational providing that the vehicle's battery is charged, properly connected, not damaged and cellular and GPS coverage is available.

The speaker volume of a Tele Aid call can be adjusted when using the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel. To raise, press button — and to lower, press button — or use the volume knob on your COMAND headunit.

- ► To activate, press the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button or the Information button, depending on the type of response required.
- 1 The SOS button is located in the overhead control panel.

The Roadside Assistance button and the Information button are located below the center armrest cover.

1 The Tele Aid system utilizes the cellular network for communication and the GPS (Global Positioning System) satellites for vehicle location. If either of these signals are unavailable, the Tele Aid system may not function and if this occurs, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### Useful features

#### System self-check

Initially, after switching on the ignition, malfunctions are detected and indicated (the indicator lamps in the SOS button, the Roadside Assistance button and the Information button stay on longer than 10 seconds or do not come on). The message Tele Aid Inoperative appears in the multifunction display.

## Marning!

If the indicator lamps in the SOS button, in the Roadside Assistance button and/or in the Information button remain illuminated constantly in red and/or the message Tele Aid Inoperative is displayed in the multifunction display after the system self-check, a malfunction in the system has been detected.

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. Have the system checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### **Emergency calls**

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) or air bags deploy.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually by opening the cover next to the interior rear view mirror labeled SOS, then briefly pressing the button located under the cover. See (▷ page 264) for instructions on initiating an emergency call manually.

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting Call appears in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display.

All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Response Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Response Center will attempt to determine more precisely the nature of the emergency provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational.
   Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Response Center
- 1 Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Response Center.

## 

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.







#### Useful features

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

#### Initiating an emergency call manually



- ① Cover
- ② SOS button
- ► Briefly press on cover ①.

  The cover ① opens.
- ► Press SOS button ② briefly.

  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② will flash until the emergency call is concluded.
- ► Wait for a voice connection to the Response Center.
- ► Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

### ↑ Warning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Response Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

#### Roadside Assistance button



The Roadside Assistance button is located below the center armrest cover.

- ▶ Open the storage compartment under the center armrest.
- ► Press and hold the button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message <code>Call Connected</code> appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

The following is only available in the USA:

- Sign and Drive services: Services such as a jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare tire are obtainable.
- 1 The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button remains



## Useful features

illuminated in red for approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Information button ....).

See system self-check when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds.

If the indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display.

Roadside Assistance calls can be terminated using button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

## Information button

The Information button is located below the center armrest cover.

► Press and hold button (for longer than 2 seconds).

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The button will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the audio system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message <code>Call Connected</code> appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit www.mbusa.com and use your ID and password (sent to you separately) to learn more (USA only).

1 The indicator lamp in the Information button remains illuminated in red for

approximately 10 seconds during the system self-check after switching on the ignition (together with the SOS button and the Roadside Assistance button ).

See system self-check when the indicator lamp does not come on in red or stays on longer than approximately 10 seconds. If the indicator lamp in the Information button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Response Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display.

Information calls can be terminated using button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.

If the indicator lamps do not start flashing after pressing one of the buttons or remain illuminated (in red) at any time, the Tele Aid system has detected a malfunction or the service is not currently active, and may not initiate a call. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center and have the system checked or contact the Response



#### Useful features

Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada) as soon as possible.

#### Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an Emergency call is still possible. In this case, the Emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

- 1 The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Calls can only be terminated by a Response Center or Customer Assistance Center representative except Roadside Assistance and Information calls, which can also be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND headunit.
- If the indicator lamp continues to flash or the system does not reset, contact the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada), or Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372)

in the USA or Customer Service at 1-800-387-0100 in Canada.

the COMAND system audio is muted and the selected mode (radio or CD) pauses. The optional mobile phone (if installed) switches off. If you must use this phone, the vehicle must be parked. Disconnect the coiled cord and place the call. The COMAND navigation\* system (if engaged) will continue to run. The multifunction display in the instrument cluster is available for use, and spoken commands are only available by pressing the RPT button on the COMAND unit. A pop-up window will appear in the COMAND display to indicate that a Tele Aid call is in progress.

#### Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not handy:

- ► Contact the Mercedes-Benz Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).
- You will be asked to provide your password which you provided when you completed the subscriber agreement.
- Then return to your vehicle and pull the trunk/tailgate recessed handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the SOS button is flashing.

The message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet using the ID and password sent to you shortly after the completion of your acquaintance call.

The Response Center will then unlock your vehicle with the remote door unlocking feature.

1 The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message Call Connected will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.



#### **Useful features**

Once the vehicle is unlocked, a Response Center specialist will attempt to establish voice contact with the vehicle occupants. If the trunk/tailgate recessed handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received by the Response Center, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk/tailgate recessed handle again.

#### **Stolen Vehicle Recovery services**

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police.
  The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- ▶ Pass this number on to the Mercedes-Benz Response Center along with your password issued to you when you subscribed to the service.

The Response Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Response Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

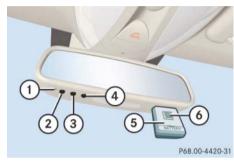
If you have any questions, please call the Response Center at 1-800-756-9018 (in the USA) or 1-888-923-8367 (in Canada).

① When the anti-theft alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a call is initiated automatically to the Response Center. See "Anti-theft alarm system" (> page 78).

#### Garage door opener

The integrated remote control is capable of operating up to three separately controlled devices. It provides a convenient way to replace up to three hand-held remote controls used to operate devices such as garage door openers, gate openers, or other devices compatible with HomeLink® or some other systems.

Before the integrated remote control can be used, it must be programmed to the garage door opener, gate operator or other device you wish to operate. See the following instructions for programming information.



Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control

- (1) Indicator lamp
- 234 Signal transmitter button
- Needed for programming (not part of vehicle equipment): Hand-held remote control of garage door opener, gate operator or other device
- Needed for programming (not part of vehicle equipment): Hand-held remote control button

## **Marning! Marning!**

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent







#### **Useful features**

potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object – signaling the door to stop and reverse – does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

## Programming the integrated remote control

▶ **Step 1:** Switch on the ignition.

► Step 2: If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.

٥r

▶ If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④ and release them only when the indicator lamp ① begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds (do not hold the button for longer than 30 seconds).

This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

- ▶ Step 3: Hold the end of hand-held remote control ⑤ of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 5 in (5 to 12 cm) away from the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) to be programmed, while keeping indicator lamp ① in view.
- ▶ **Step 4:** Using both hands, simultaneously press hand-held remote control button ⑥ and the desired signal transmitter button

(2), 3 or 4). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed.

Indicator lamp  $\textcircled{\scriptsize 1}$  will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.

- 1 Indicator lamp 1 flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will only start flashing after 20 seconds.
- ► Step 5: After indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light, release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.
- ▶ **Step 6:** Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) and observe indicator lamp ①.

If indicator lamp ① stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④) is pressed and released.

1 If indicator lamp 1 flashes rapidly for approximately 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the "rolling code" feature.





**Useful features** 

▶ **Step 7:** To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. (A second person may make the following training procedures quicker and easier.)

- ➤ **Step 8:** Locate "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.
- 1 Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand.

  Depending on manufacturer, the "training" button may also be referred to as "learn" or "smart" button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener Operator's Manual.
- Step 9: Press the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit. The "training light" is activated. You have 30 seconds to initiate the following two steps.
- ▶ Step 10: Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the

programmed signal transmitter button (2, 3) or (4)).

- ➤ Step 11: Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.
- 1 Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.
- ▶ Step 12: Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).
- ➤ **Step 13:** To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

#### Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

- ▶ Step 4: Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- ▶ While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), "cycle" your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held remote control until the frequency signal has been learned.
- Upon successful training, indicator lamp ① will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.
- ► Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.
- 1 Upon completion of programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate

\_\_



#### **Useful features**

operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

## Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release the button.
- Indicator lamp ① will begin to flash after 20 seconds.
- ► Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

## Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (②,

③ or ④) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

## Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ➤ Simultaneously press and hold outer signal transmitter buttons ② and ④, for approximately 20 seconds, until indicator lamp ① flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds.

The codes of all three channels are erased.

1 If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.

#### **Programming tips**

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

 Check the frequency of hand-held remote control (5) (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote

- control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 280-390 MHz.
- Put a new battery in hand-held remote control ⑤. This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a faster and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.
- While performing step 3, hold hand-held remote control (5) at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)) you are programming.
   Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 5 inches (5 to 12 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.
- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.
- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.
- 1 Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further



**Useful features** 

difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes, or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

#### ① USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## 1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Floormats**

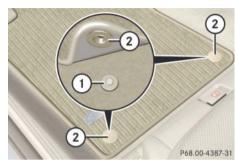
## Marning!

Whenever you are using floormats, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormats are securely fastened.

Floormats should always be securely fastened using eyelets and retainer pins.

Before driving off, check that the floormats are securely in place and adjust them if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.



- (1) Retainer pin
- ② Evelet
- 1 To install or remove the floormat more easily, move the driver's seat or front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- ► **Removing:** Pull floormat off of retainer pins ①.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.
- ▶ Installing: Lay down the floormat.
- ▶ Press the floormat eyelets ② onto retainer pins ⑴.





The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	274
At the gas station	275
Engine compartment	279
Tires and wheels	285
Winter driving	311
Driving instructions	314
Maintenance	322
Vehicle care	325



273



## The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

### The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Do not attempt to slow the vehicle down by shifting to a lower gear using the gear selector lever.
- Select positions **3**, **2** or **1** only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).
- Select C as the preferred shift program (> page 147) for the first 1000 miles (1500 km).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

- Additional instructions for AMG vehicles:
  - During the first 1000 miles (1500 km), do not exceed a speed of 85 mph (140 km/h).
  - During this period, avoid engine speeds above 4 500 rpm in each gear.
  - Shift gears at the correct time.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1000 miles (1500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

1 Always obey applicable speed limits.





At the gas station

### At the gas station

### Refueling

#### ↑ Warning!

Gasoline and diesel fuels are highly flammable and poisonous. They burn violently and can cause serious injury. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline or diesel fuel!

#### **↑** Warning!

Turn off the engine before refueling. Whenever you are around gasoline or diesel fuel, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors can damage your health.

## ↑ Warning!

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

## Marning!

Do not fill diesel tanks with gasoline. Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline. Otherwise the fuel system and engine could be damaged. In addition, the vehicle could catch fire. If you have accidentally filled the tank with incorrect or non-approved fuel, do not start the engine. The fuel system must be

- Damage resulting from the use of non approved fuels or fuel additives or resulting from mixing gasoline with diesel fuel is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Diesel engine:

drained completely.

When filling the diesel fuel tank using fuel containers, place a filling filter, a suede cloth or a clean flannel cloth as a filter. Otherwise, particles from the fuel container could clog the fuel lines and/or the diesel injection system.

## I Diesel engine:

The engine is more susceptible to wear and damage if you use

- marine diesel fuel
- heating oil
- additives

The exhaust aftertreatment device will be seriously damaged if you use

- LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (500 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
- any other diesel fuel with a sulfur content of above 15 ppm

The use of such non-approved fuels and/or special additives is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

## (i) Gasoline engine:

Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON / 86 MON).

Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump. Please contact gas station personnel in case labels on the pump cannot be found.

For more information on gasoline, see "Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)" (▷ page 452), see "Fuel







## At the gas station

requirements" (> page 452) and the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

1 Diesel engine:

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM). Information on diesel quality can normally be found on the fuel pump. Please contact gas station personnel in case labels on the pump cannot be found.

For more information on diesel fuels, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

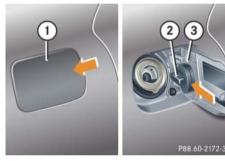
1 Diesel engine:

If you have driven the vehicle until the tank is empty, the fuel system needs to be bled (> page 413).

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

1 In case that the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, or the opening mechanism is clamping, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- 1 Fuel filler flap
- ② Fuel filler cap
- 3 Holder
- ► Turn off the engine.
- i Leaving the engine running and the fuel filler cap open can cause the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp to flash and the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or (Canada only) to illuminate. For more information, see also "Practical hints" (▷ page 382).

- ▶ Vehicles with SmartKey: Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
  Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap ① by pushing at the point indicated by the arrow.
- ➤ Turn the fuel filler cap ② counterclockwise and hold on to it until possible pressure is released.
- ► Take off the fuel filler cap ② and set it in the holder ③ on the fuel filler flap ①. To prevent fuel vapors from escaping into open air, fully insert filler nozzle unit.
- ▶ Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out do not top off or overfill.
- ▶ Replace fuel filler cap ② by turning it clockwise until it audibly engages.
- ► Close the fuel filler flap (1).

## Low outside temperatures (diesel engine)

Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene.

The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

#### Check regularly and before a long trip

For information on quantities and requirements of operating agents, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc." (> page 447).

▶ Open the hood (> page 279).



- Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*
- ② Brake fluid
- ③ Coolant level

# Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

For information on refilling the reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 283).

#### **Brake fluid**

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks

## At the gas station

immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see "Practical hints".

For information on brake fluid, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (▷ page 447).

#### Coolant

For normal replenishing, use water (potable water quality). For more information on coolant, see "Coolant level" (> page 282) and see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (> page 447).

### Engine oil level

For more information on engine oil level, see "Engine oil" (⊳ page 280).

## Vehicle lighting

Check function and cleanliness. For more information on replacing light bulbs, see "Replacing bulbs".

For more information, see "Exterior lamp switch" (▷ page 121).

## At the gas station

## Tire inflation pressure

For more information, see "Checking tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 293).



**Engine compartment** 

### **Engine compartment**

#### Hood

### Marning!

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow. This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

#### **Opening**

## ↑ Warning!

If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, or if the coolant temperature indicator indicates that the engine is overheated, do not open the hood. Move away from vehicle and do not open the hood until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

## 

You could be injured when the hood is open – even when the engine is turned off.

Parts of the engine can become very hot.

To prevent burns, let the engine cool off completely before touching any

components on the vehicle. Comply with all relevant safety precautions.

## Marning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

## Marning!

Vehicles with gasoline engine:

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- if ignition is "on" and the engine is turned manually

## ↑ Warning!

Vehicles with diesel engine:

The engine is equipped with a high-voltage electronic control unit for the injection system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components of the injection system (injectors, electrical wires)

- with the engine running
- · while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on



- 1) Hood lock release lever
- ▶ Pull release lever ①.
  The hood is unlocked.



## **Engine compartment**



- (2) Handle for opening the hood
- ► Lift the hood slightly.

  Handle ② will extend out of the radiator grille.
- To avoid damage to the windshield wipers or hood, never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield.
- To avoid damage to handle ② never pull up the hood on handle ②.
- ▶ Pull handle ② to its stop out of radiator grille.

Lift bottom of hood at edge of radiator grille.

The hood will be automatically held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts.

#### Closing

## 

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger you and others.

- ▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 1 ft (30 cm).
  The hood will lock audibly.
- ► Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

#### **Engine oil**

The amount of oil your engine needs will depend on a number of factors, including driving style.

Higher oil consumption can occur when

- the vehicle is new
- the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds

Engine oil consumption checks should only be made after the vehicle break-in period.

I Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Notes about checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for



**Engine compartment** 

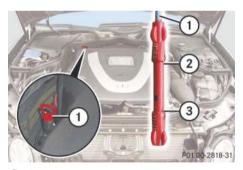
at least 5 minutes with the engine turned

 with the engine not at operating temperature yet, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off

#### Checking engine oil level

To check the engine oil level with the oil dipstick, do the following:

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 279).



- (1) Oil dipstick
- (2) Upper (max) mark
- 3 Lower (min) mark
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick (1).
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① clean.

- ► Fully insert oil dipstick ① into the dipstick guide tube.
- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ① again after approximately 3 seconds to obtain accurate reading.

The oil level is correct when it is between the lower (min) mark ③ and upper (max) mark ② of oil dipstick ①.

1 All models (except E 63 AMG): The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt. (2.0 l). E 63 AMG:

The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt. (1.5 l).

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For adding engine oil, see "Adding engine oil". For more information on engine oil, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (> page 447).

For more information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 366).

## Adding engine oil

II Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System. For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) in your vehicle literature portfolio, or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



## **Engine compartment**



E 350/E 550 (E 320 BLUETEC similar)
(1) Filler cap



E 63 AMG

① Filler cap

▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.

Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

- Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine and emission control system not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- ► Screw filler cap (1) back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the "Technical data" section ( $\triangleright$  page 447) and ( $\triangleright$  page 450).

#### Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gear shifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

#### Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level,

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- the coolant temperature must be below 158°F (70°C)

#### Marning!

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature indicator indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove pressure cap on coolant reservoir if coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow engine to cool down before removing cap. The coolant reservoir contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> turn to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately,

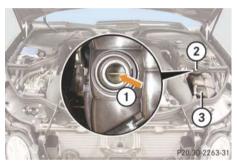




**Engine compartment** 

scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.

 Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



- (1) Marking bar in the expansion tank
- (2) Cap
- (3) Coolant expansion tank
- Using a rag, turn cap ② slowly approximately one half turn counterclockwise to release any excess pressure.
- ► Continue turning the cap ②
  counterclockwise and remove it.
  The coolant level is correct if the level:
- \* optional

- for cold coolant: reaches marking bar (1) in the expansion tank (3)
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ▶ Add coolant as required.
- ▶ Replace and tighten cap ②.

For more information on coolant, see the "Technical data" section (> page 453).

# Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

## Marning!

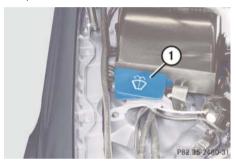
Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/reservoir.
- Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can

## amage the plastic lenses of the

damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

The washer reservoir is located in the engine compartment.



(1) Cap for washer reservoir

Fluid for the washer system, the rear window washer system (wagon only) and the headlamp cleaning system\* is supplied from the washer reservoir. It has a capacity of approximately:

- 4.8 US qt (4.5 l) in vehicles without headlamp cleaning system
- 6.9 US qt (6.5 l) in vehicles with headlamp cleaning system

During all seasons, add MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" to







## **Engine compartment**

water. Premix the washer fluid in a suitable container.

- ► Opening washer fluid reservoir: Pull tab of cap ① upwards.
- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water (or commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).
- ► Closing washer fluid reservoir: Press cap (1) onto filler hole until it engages.

For more information, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*" (> page 454).



#### Tires and wheels

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

#### **↑** Warning!

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted:

- The wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged.
- The correct operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

## ↑ Warning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

#### Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately
   60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are

## Tires and wheels

- sharply reduced at tread depths of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

#### Tire care and maintenance

## ↑ Warning!

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Regularly check the tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (> page 291).







#### Tires and wheels

#### Tire inspection

Every time you check the tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (> page 286)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

#### Life of tire

#### 

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

#### Tread depth

## Marning!

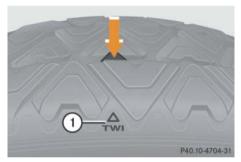
Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately <sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub> in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced. Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires <sup>1</sup>/<sub>8</sub> in (3 mm)
- Winter tires <sup>1</sup>/<sub>6</sub> in (4 mm)



1) TWI (Tread Wear Indicator)

The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

## Storing tires

I Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and fuels.





Tires and wheels

#### **Cleaning tires**

the tire.

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

#### **Direction of rotation**

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified.

An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of

1 Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

#### Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- (1) The Tire and Loading Information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- (2) The certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar. It tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



(1) Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the Tire and Loading Information placard with regards to loading your vehicle.

#### **Tire and Loading Information**

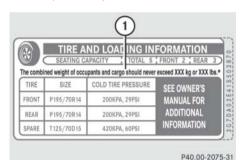
#### 

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

#### Tires and wheels

#### Tire and Loading Information placard

1 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



① Load limit information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

The Tire and Loading Information placard showing the load limit information is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287).

Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs."

288

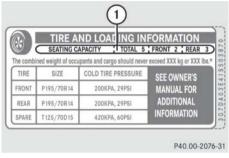
on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

#### **Seating capacity**

The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. The Tire and Loading Information placard showing the seating capacity is located on the driver's door B-pillar (> page 287).

1 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Seating capacity data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



 Seating capacity information on the Tire and Loading Information placard

#### Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- ▶ Step 1: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- ▶ **Step 2:** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.





Tires and wheels

- ► Step 3: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.
- ➤ Step 4: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load
- capacity is 650 lbs (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).
- ▶ Step 5: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- ▶ Step 6 (if applicable): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the

available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (⊳ page 291).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (> page 288).

#### Tires and wheels

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from Tire and Loading Information placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit from Tire and Loading Information placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	front: 2 rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	3	front: 1 rear: 2	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs
3	1500 lbs	1	front: 1	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	150 lbs	1500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see "Trailer tongue load" (▷ page 291).

#### **Certification label**

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (> page 291) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or

rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the certification label. The certification label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see "Technical data" (> page 430).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load must never exceed the GVWR.



Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle). have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

#### Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is 10% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

#### Recommended tire inflation pressure

#### ↑ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (⊳ page 287).

#### Tires and wheels

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

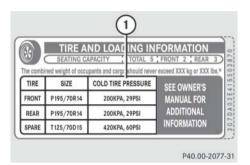
Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the tire inflation pressure label (if available) on the inside of the filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (⊳ page 292).

Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

#### Tires and wheels



 Tire and Loading Information placard with recommended cold tire inflation pressures

The Tire and Loading Information placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

# Important notes on tire inflation pressure

#### ↑ Warning!

If the tire inflation pressure drops repeatedly:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap (if available) on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper tire inflation pressure.

i) Driving comfort may be reduced when the tire inflation pressure is adjusted to the value for speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) as specified on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Make sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds. You should wait until the tires are cold before adjusting the tire inflation pressure.

Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap (> page 275).

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18°F (10°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.



## Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

#### **Underinflated tires**

#### Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- · adversely affect fuel economy
- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- · adversely affect handling characteristics

#### Overinflated tires

#### Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- · cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- · adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

#### **Checking tire inflation pressure**

#### 

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation

#### Tires and wheels

(blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Regularly check the tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be approximately 4 psi (0.3 bar) higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.



#### Tires and wheels

# Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read tire inflation pressure on tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- i If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.
- ▶ Install the valve cap.
- Repeat this procedure for each tire.

#### Run Flat indicator (Canada only)

While the vehicle is being driven, the Run Flat Indicator monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to

detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display.

The Run Flat Indicator may function in a restricted manner or with a delay

- if snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- in the presence of ice and snow
- if you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- if you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

### 

When the multifunction display shows the message Tire Pressure Check Tires, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel

efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

1 The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on the tire placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287). The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the owner's manual.

#### ↑ Warning!

The Run Flat Indicator does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The Run Flat Indicator does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in



more than one tire cannot be detected by the Run Flat Indicator.

The Run Flat Indicator is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### Restarting the Run Flat Indicator

The tire inflation pressure monitor must be restarted reactivated in the following situations:

- If you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- If you have replaced the wheels or tires
- · If you have installed new wheels or tires
- ▶ Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

#### Marning!

The Run Flat Indicator can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire.

If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Make sure the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (> page 161).
- ▶ Press button or repeatedly until the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator Active

Menu: R-Button

▶ Press the reset button (> page 154).

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Restart Run Flat Indicator? Cancel Yes

### Tires and wheels

▶ If you wish to confirm activation: Press button + .

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Run Flat Indicator Restarted

After a certain "learning phase", the Run Flat Indicator checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

▶ If you wish to cancel activation: Press button — .

or

► Wait until the message Restart Run Flat Indicator? Cancel Yes disappears.



#### Tires and wheels

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS), (USA only)

- 1 The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster. Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:
  - If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
  - If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.
- 1 This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
  - This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

#### Marning!

The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### Marning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires. As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger





Tires and wheels

illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

1 If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes driving if the malfunction has been corrected.

 Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.

#### Tire inflation pressure warnings

If the system detects a significant loss of tire inflation pressure in one or more than one tire, a message appears in the multifunction display.



**Example illustration** 

In addition, a warning signal sounds.

#### **Restarting the TPMS**

#### ↑ Warning!

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

The TPMS must be restarted when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

- ▶ Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287) or, if available, the supplemental tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 275), make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.
- i Restart the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the

NN





#### Tires and wheels

driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 161).
- Press the or button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display Tire Pressure Monitor

  Active

Menu: R-Button

- Press the reset button (> page 154). The following message will appear in the multifunction display: Restart tire pressure monitor?
- Press the button.
  The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted

After driving a few minutes the current tire inflation pressure values are accepted as reference pressures and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel activation:

▶ If you wish to cancel activation: Press the ■ button.

# Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)\*, (Canada only)

- 1 This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
- This device may not cause interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

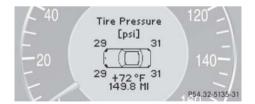
Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A

warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes' travel time.

- 1 Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 161).
- ▶ Press the or button until the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the multifunction display.



298



1 When the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the message Tire pressure is only displayed after driving for a few minutes appears in the multifunction display.

#### Marning!

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

With a spare wheel mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed road wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

#### Marning!

The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the

tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

#### ↑ Warning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires. As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should

#### Tires and wheels

stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

1 Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.

#### Tire inflation pressure warnings

If the system detects a significant loss of tire inflation pressure in one or more than one tire, a message appears in the multifunction display.





#### Tires and wheels



Example illustration

The respective tire is indicated by a red rectangle. In addition, a warning signal sounds.

#### **Restarting Advanced TPMS**

The TPMS usually recognizes new reference values automatically, for example when you have

- adjusted the tire inflation pressure
- changed wheels or tires
- · mounted new wheels or tires

#### **Marning! Marning!**

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

If you want to set new reference values manually:

- ▶ Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 287) or, if available, the supplemental tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap (▷ page 275), make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.
- inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 161).

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display Tire pressure is only displayed after driving for a few minutes
- Press the reset button (▷ page 154).
  The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
  Restart
  tire pressure
  monitor?
  Cancel
  Yes
- ▶ Press the 🛨 button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted

After driving a few minutes the system verifies that the current tire inflation pressures are within the system's specified range. Afterwards the current tire inflation pressures are accepted as reference values and then monitored.





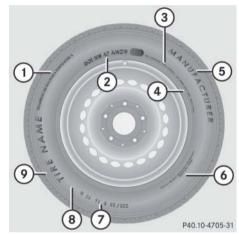
or

► If you wish to cancel activation: Press the — button.

#### Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



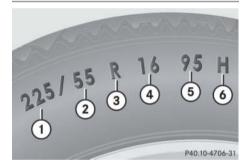
- ① Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards(▷ page 306)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number(▷ page 304)
- ③ Maximum tire load (⊳ page 305)
- (4) Maximum tire inflation pressure(▷ page 305)
- (5) Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 307)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 301)

### Tires and wheels

- 8 Load identification ( $\triangleright$  page 304)
- Tire name
- 1 For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see "Rims and tires" (▷ page 436).

# Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- 1) Tire width
- ② Aspect ratio in %
- (3) Radial tire code
- 4 Rim diameter







#### Tires and wheels

- (5) Tire load rating
- 6 Tire speed rating
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General: Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter "P" preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "LT" preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "T" preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

#### Tire width

Tire width ① indicates the nominal tire width in millimeters.

#### Aspect ratio

Aspect ratio ② is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

#### Tire code

Tire code ③ indicates the tire construction type. The "R" stands for radial tire type. Letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction. At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see "Tire speed rating" (> page 303).

#### Rim diameter

Rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

#### Tire load rating

#### Marning!

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle.

Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

#### ↑ Warning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Tire load rating (s) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also "Maximum tire load" (> page 305) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

For additional information on tire load rating, see "Load identification" (> page 304).



#### Tire speed rating

#### **↑** Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Tire speed rating  $\ensuremath{\textcircled{6}}$  indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

#### Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
Т	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

8 or M+S 🛦 for winter tires

Index	Speed rating		
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)		
Υ	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)		
(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)		
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)		

• At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to. The service description is comprised of tire load rating ⑤ and tire speed rating ⑥. If your tire includes "ZR" in the size designation and no service description is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y. In this example, "97Y" is the service description. The letter "Y"

#### Tires and wheels

designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

• Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a "ZR" in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The "(Y)" speed rating in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

#### All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating			
Q M+S <sup>8</sup>	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)			
T M+S <sup>8</sup>	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)			
H M+S <sup>8</sup>	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)			
V M+S <sup>8</sup>	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)			

1 Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/





#### Tires and wheels

snowflake Amarking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

#### Load identification



- (1) Load identification
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to tire load rating, special load identification ① may be molded into the tire

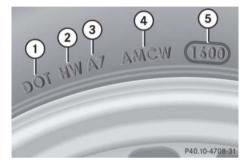
sidewall following the letter designating the tire speed rating 6 ( $\vartriangleright$  page 301).

- No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.
- XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.
- Light Load: designates a light load tire.
- C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

#### **DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)**

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced. The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".



- ① DOT
- (2) Manufacturer's identification mark
- (3) Tire size
- Tire type code (at the option of the tire manufacturer)
- ⑤ Date of manufacture
- 1 For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### **DOT (Department of Transportation)**

Tire branding symbol ① denotes that the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.



#### Manufacturer's identification mark

Manufacturer's identification mark (2) denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (⊳ page 285).

#### Tire size

Code (3) indicates the tire size.

#### Tire type code

Tire type code (4) may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

#### Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture (5) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3202" represents the 32nd week of 2002.

#### Maximum tire load

#### Marning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



- (1) Maximum tire load rating
- 1 For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

#### Tires and wheels

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

For more information on tire load rating, see (⊳ page 302).

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities, see (⊳ page 288).

#### Maximum tire inflation pressure

#### **↑** Warning!

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly. adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.





#### Tires and wheels



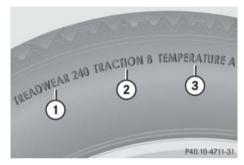
- Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 291) for proper tire inflation.

# **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction and temperature resistance.



- ① Treadwear
- (2) Traction
- ③ Temperature resistance
- for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	А

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### **Treadwear**

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half  $(1^{-1}/_2)$  times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.





#### **Traction**

#### Marning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

#### Temperature

#### ↑ Warning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to

dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

#### Tire ply material



- 1) Plies in sidewall
- 2) Plies under tread

#### Tires and wheels

for illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

#### Tire and loading terminology

#### Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

#### Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bar.





#### Tires and wheels

#### Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

#### Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

#### Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

#### Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

#### **Curb weight**

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

#### **DOT (Department of Transportation)**

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

#### **GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)**

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)**

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### **GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)**

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer

tongue load). It is indicated on certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

#### Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

#### Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

#### Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, total load limit, and production options weight.

#### Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire under normal driving conditions.





Tires and wheels

#### Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

#### **Occupant distribution**

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

#### Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

#### PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure.

#### Recommended tire inflation pressure

The recommended tire inflation pressure for normal driving conditions is listed on the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar and provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort. If so equipped, supplemental information pertaining to special driving situations can be found on the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

#### Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

#### Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

#### **TIN (Tire Identification Number)**

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

#### Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

#### Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

#### Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

#### Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

#### Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.



#### Tires and wheels

#### Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

#### **Treadwear indicators**

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

#### **Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards**

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

#### Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

#### **Rotating tires**

#### **Marning! Marning!**

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

#### Marning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (⊳ page 287).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3 000 to 6 000 miles (5 000 to 10 000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained. Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure. For information on wheel change, see "Flat tire" (> page 402).



#### Winter driving

Before the onset of winter, have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. This service includes:

- Check of anticorrosion and antifreeze concentration
- Addition of cleaning concentrate to the water of the washer and headlamp cleaning system

Add MB Concentrate "S" to a premixed washer solvent/antifreeze which is formulated for temperatures below freezing point.

- Battery test
   Battery capacity drops with decreasing ambient temperature. A well charged battery helps to make sure the engine can be started, even at low ambient temperatures.
- Tire change

#### Winter tires

#### 

Winter tires with a tread depth of less than  $^{1}/_{6}$  in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

#### Marning!

If you use your spare wheel when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by regular road wheel with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show the mountain/snowflake Amarking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in

### Winter driving

snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of your vehicle's driving safety systems such as the ABS and the ESP® in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Block heater\* (Canada only)

The engine is equipped with a block heater. The electrical cable may be installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



#### Winter driving

#### **Snow chains**

- When driving with snow chains, always select the raised level of the vehicle level control. Other settings may result in damage to your vehicle.
- Leven on vehicles with all-wheel-drive, use snow chains on rear tires only.

Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, make sure the use of snow chains is permissible as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.

Snow chains should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations (⊳ page 436).
- Use snow chains in pairs and on rear wheels only. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.

- If snow chains are mounted to the front wheels, they may scrape against the body or axle components. The tires or the vehicle could be damaged as a result.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.
- Do not use snow chains on the spare wheel (> page 441).
- All models except E 63 AMG: When driving with snow chains, you may wish to switch off the ESP<sup>®</sup> (⊳ page 75) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.
- **1** E 63 AMG only:

Do not switch off the ESP® when driving in snow or with snow chains mounted.

#### Winter driving instructions

#### Marning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

#### Marning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

#### 

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced



Winter driving

vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, move gear selector lever to neutral position **N**. Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

**1** For more information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 312).

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

### 

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.



#### **Driving instructions**

#### **Driving instructions**

#### Drive sensibly - save fuel

Fuel consumption, to a great extent, depends on driving habits and operating conditions.

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- · Remove unnecessary loads.
- · Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance system. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in hilly areas.

#### **Drinking and driving**

#### Marning!

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

#### **Pedals**

#### Marning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

#### Power assistance

#### 

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.



#### **Brakes**

#### Marning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected brake effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

#### I Vehicles without 4MATIC:

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and the ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when:

- the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer
- the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised

Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.

#### ■ Vehicles with 4MATIC:

Because the ESP® operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button in position **0** or **1**) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer.

Active braking action through ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the front or rear axle brake system.

Only conduct operational or performance tests with the engine running on a two-axle dynamometer.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet road surfaces (particularly salted roads), it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

#### **Driving instructions**

If your brake system is normally only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

#### Marning!

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (⊳ page 73).

Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

The brake fluid level in the reservoir may be too low if the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and an acoustic warning sounds although the parking brake is released. Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear (> page 354).

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional



#### **Driving instructions**

technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

#### ↑ Warning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces wear.

When using the engine's braking power, a drive wheel may not spin for an extended period of time, e.g. on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

#### High-performance brake system

The high-performance brake system is only available on E 63 AMG.

#### Marning!

New vehicle brake pads and discs, and replacement brake pads and discs may take several hundred miles of driving until they provide optimum braking efficiency. Until that time, you may need to use increased brake pedal pressure while braking. Please be aware of this and adjust your driving and braking accordingly during this break-in period.

Excessive high demand braking will cause correspondingly high brake wear. Please be attentive to the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and brake condition messages in the multifunction display. Especially for high performance driving, it is important to maintain and have the brake system checked regularly.

The high-performance brake system is designed to operate under the extremely high operating demands required to accommodate the performance capabilities of the vehicle. The brakes may produce a squeaking-type noise depending on the

- vehicle speed
- brake force applied
- ambient conditions, e.g. temperature and humidity

As with any brake system, the wear of individual brake system components such as brake pads or disks strongly depends on your driving style and the conditions under which you operate the vehicle. Thus, a driving style calling for high demand braking will cause your vehicle's brakes to wear more quickly.

#### **Driving off**

Apply the brakes to test them briefly after driving off. Perform this procedure only when the road is clear of other traffic.

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

When driving off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESP® switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



■ Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brake reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear.

#### **Parking**

#### Marning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire. To reduce the risk of serious personal injury, or damage to the vehicle or the vehicle drivetrain, as a result of vehicle movement, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on brake pedal.
- Firmly depress parking brake pedal.
- Move the gear selector lever to park position P.
- Slowly release brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, always turn front wheel towards the road curb.

- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0 and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* with you and lock vehicle when leaving.

#### Tires

#### Marning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

#### Marning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You

#### **Driving instructions**

could lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately  $^{1}/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced. The treadwear indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

#### Marning!

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately  $^1/_{16}$  in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches  $^1/_8$  in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional



#### **Driving instructions**

tires are subjected to high loads (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

For more information, see (⊳ page 285).

#### Tire traction

#### ↑ Warning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy

road is always lower than on a dry road. You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperatures are close to the freezing point. Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires (⊳ page 311) with a minimum tread depth of approximately  $\frac{1}{6}$  in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Tire speed rating

#### ↑ Warning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of:

- All models except E 63 AMG: 130 mph (210 km/h)
- E 63 AMG: 155 mph (250 km/h)
- E 63 AMG with increased top speed\* E 63 AMG (Performance Package\*):

186 mph (300 km/h)

The factory equipped tires on your vehicle may have a tire speed rating above the maximum speed permitted by the electronic speed limiter.

Make sure your tires have the required tire speed rating as specified for your vehicle in the "Technical data" section (> page 436), for example when purchasing new tires.

For information on how to identify the tire speed rating on a tire's sidewall, see (⊳ page 301).

If you are uncertain about the correct reading of the information given on a tire's sidewall, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to assist you.

for information on speed ratings for winter tires, see (▷ page 303) and (⊳ page 311).

For additional general information on tire speed markings on tire sidewall, see (⊳ page 303).

\* optional



**Driving instructions** 

#### Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

#### Standing water

■ Do not drive through flooded areas or water of unknown depth. Before driving through water, determine its depth. Never accelerate before driving into water. The bow wave could force water into the engine and auxiliary equipment, thus damaging them.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- 9 Observe all legal requirements.
- \* optional

#### **Passenger compartment**

### 

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle, and cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Sedan: The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Wagon: The rear cargo compartment is the preferred place to carry objects. Always use the cargo net\* when transporting cargo. The cargo net\* cannot secure hard or heavy objects. Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible using the cargo tie-down rings in the cargo floor area and fastening materials.

#### **Driving abroad**

Abroad, there is an extensive Mercedes-Benz service network at your disposal. If you plan to drive into areas which are not listed in the index of your Mercedes-Benz Center directory, you should request pertinent information from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Control and operation of radio transmitter

#### COMAND, radio and telephone\*

#### 

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the COMAND (Cockpit Management and Data System), radio or telephone<sup>9</sup> if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could endanger yourself and others. Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.





#### **Driving instructions**

#### Telephones and two-way radios

#### ↑ Warning!

Never operate radio transmitters equipped with a built-in or attached antenna (i.e. without being connected to an external antenna) from inside the vehicle while the engine is running. Doing so could lead to a malfunction of the vehicle's electronic system, possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Radio transmitters, such as a portable telephone or a citizens band unit should only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to an antenna that is installed on the outside of the vehicle.

Refer to the radio transmitter operation instructions regarding use of an external antenna.

#### Catalytic converter (gasoline engine)

Your Mercedes-Benz is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

#### ↑ Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

I To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

#### Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oxidation catalyst, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Maintenance Booklet.

#### **↑** Warning!

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.



#### **Emission control**

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service procedures must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

#### Marning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and

corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

#### **Coolant temperature**

During severe operating conditions and stopand-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 248°F (120°C).

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display and the red coolant temperature warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes

The engine should not be operated with a coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Marning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just

#### **Driving instructions**

by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



321



#### Maintenance

#### Maintenance

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator.

■ Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message will notify you when the next maintenance service is due.

Starting approximately 1 month before the next maintenance service is due, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A):

Service A Due In XXXX Miles (km) Service A Due In XXX Days Service A Due In X Day Service A Due Now

The maintenance services will be indicated by showing a service type A through type H in the multifunction display. Types A through H are classified based on estimated time needed to perform the maintenance service, ranging: from Service A (approximately 1 hour)

to Service H (approximately 8 hours)



Refer to Maintenance Booklet for a listing of maintenance services and intervals they need to be performed at.

1 The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks distance driven and the time elapsed since the last maintenance service, calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

- The maintenance service indicator message is automatically cleared
  - after approximately 10 seconds when you switch on the ignition or when reaching the service threshold while driving
  - after approximately 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

You can also clear it yourself.



- (1) Reset button
- ▶ To clear the maintenance service indicator message: Press reset button ① on the instrument cluster.

  The maintenance service indicator message is cleared and the standard

322

Maintenance

display appears in the multifunction display.

#### Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A Exceeded By XXXXX Miles (km)

Service A Exceeded By XXX Days Service A Exceeded By X Day

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

# Calling up the maintenance service indicator

1 The menu overview can be found on (▷ page 159).

You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is due.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display (▷ page 161) appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel until the maintenance service indicator display with the service symbol and the maintenance service deadline appears in the multifunction display.
- i) If the battery is disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or maintenance service indicator display.

Do not confuse the maintenance service indicator with the engine oil level indicator .

# Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset.

The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant literature for your vehicle.

Such literature is available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

i If the maintenance service indicator was inadvertently reset, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Resetting the system without performing the proper maintenance service as called for by the maintenance service indicator will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



# Maintenance

damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Vehicle care

#### Vehicle care

#### Cleaning and care of the vehicle

#### Marning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the vehicle underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later. We have selected vehicle-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the vehicle-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products.



#### Vehicle care

#### Power washer

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

1 Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:
If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of
water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
is in close proximity, i.e. within
approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the
vehicle could be inadvertently locked or
unlocked.

#### Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

#### Paintwork, painted body components

Affixing stickers, magnets, adhesive tape or similar materials to painted body components may damage the paintwork.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up". This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

► Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

#### **Engine cleaning**

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents. Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

#### Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

1 Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of
water, and a SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*
is in close proximity, i.e. within
approximately 3 ft (approximately 1 m), the
vehicle could be inadvertently locked or
unlocked.

#### Hand-wash

Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.

► Only use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.



#### Vehicle care

- ► Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.
- ▶ Direct only a very weak spray towards the ventilation intake.
- ► Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- Rinse with clean water and thoroughly dry with a chamois.
- Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.
- Do not use scouring agents on these parts.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the vehicle. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the paint.

#### Automatic car wash

You can have your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Automatic car washes without brushes are preferable.

➤ To protect the filter system, switch the automatic climate control to air recirculation mode (▷ page 209) or (▷ page 222).

Do not clean your vehicle in an automatic touchless car wash which uses caustic spray. Otherwise the caustic spray will damage the paint or ornamental moldings.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.

Make sure the combination switch is set to wiper setting . Otherwise, e.g. the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

**1** When leaving the automatic car wash, make sure the mirrors are folded out. Otherwise they may vibrate.

After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield and the wiper blade inserts. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

#### **Ornamental moldings**

For regular cleaning and care of ornamental moldings, use a damp cloth.

Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome cleaner. Instead, use a damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

For very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Headlamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
- I Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses.

  Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not







#### Vehicle care

use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the lenses. Do not attempt to wipe dirty lenses with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the lens surface.

# Cleaning the Distronic\* system sensor cover (E 63 AMG only)



- ① Distronic system sensor cover
- ► Switch off the ignition.
- ► Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a non-scratching cloth to clean sensor cover ①.

- To prevent scratches or damage, never apply strong force and only use a soft, nonscratching cloth when cleaning the sensor cover ①. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.
- ► Restart the engine after cleaning sensor cover ①.

# Cleaning the Parktronic\* system sensors (sedan)



- ① Parktronic\* system sensors in front bumper
- ▶ Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water and a soft, non-scratching cloth to clean sensors ① on the bumpers.

- I Do not apply strong pressure to the sensor covers. Applying strong pressure may damage the sensor covers.

  Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.
- I To prevent scratches, never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the sensors. Do not attempt to wipe dirty sensors with a dry cloth or sponge.

# Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades

- The windshield wipers must be in a vertical position before folding them away from the windshield. They could otherwise damage the hood.
- Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.
- ▶ Make sure the hood is fully closed.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ► Turn combination switch to wiper setting (> page 130).



Vehicle care

With wiper arms in vertical position, switch off the ignition.

#### ↑ Warning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.
- ► Fold the wiper arms forward until they snap into place.
- Clean the windshield and the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and detergent solution.
- Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey

in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*).

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the front, rear or side windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.

# Cleaning the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel\* (sedan)

Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

■ Do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

#### Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.
- Only use acid-free cleaning materials.

  Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.
- The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned, especially not after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner. Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Non-approved wheel cleaners may also damage the wheel paint if the vehicle is not driven after cleaning.

Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning. To do so, please drive your vehicle for several minutes to allow the brakes to dry. When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake disks.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

#### Vehicle care

#### Plastic and rubber parts

- Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution.

The surface may temporarily change color. If this is the case, wait for it to dry.

## 

Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit or the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents will make the surface porous and vehicle occupants could suffer serious injuries from plastic parts coming loose in the event of air bag deployment.

■ Do not use oil, wax or scouring agents on these parts.

Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the surface. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

#### Hard plastic trim items

- ► Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care, a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.
- Never apply strong force and only use a soft, non-scratching cloth when cleaning the surface. Do not attempt to wipe the surface with a dry cloth or sponge.

  Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

#### Steering wheel and gear selector lever

 Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

#### Carpets

► Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

#### Headliner and shelf below rear window

► Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

#### Seat belts

- ▶ Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.
- The seat belts must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

## 

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

#### Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

#### 

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.



Vehicle care

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent

- deployment of the front side impact air bags
- · activation of the active head restraints

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

#### Leather upholstery

Please note that leather upholstery is a natural product and is therefore subject to a natural aging process. Leather upholstery may also react to certain ambient influences such as high humidity or high temperature by showing wrinkles for example.

- Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.
- Wipe with light pressure to avoid damage to the upholstery.

Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

#### **Wood trims**

- ▶ Dampen cloth using water and use damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.
- Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

#### Chrome-plated exhaust tip\*

Regular cleaning and care of chrome-plated exhaust tips will help to maintain their shine and the classy appearance.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Chrome Polishing Paste each time the vehicle has been washed, especially during the winter.
- Do not use alkaline cleaners such as wheel cleaners as they could cause corrosion.





where will I find?	33
Vehicle status messages in the	
multifunction display	33
What to do if	37
Unlocking/locking in an emergency	38
Resetting activated head restraints	39
Replacing SmartKey batteries	39
Replacing bulbs	39
Replacing wiper blades	39
Flat tire	40
Bleeding the fuel system (diesel	
engine only)	41
Battery	41
Jump starting	41
Towing the vehicle	42
Fuses	42





#### Where will I find ...?

#### Where will I find ...?

#### First aid kit

Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

The first aid kit is in the storage compartment at the front edge of the front passenger seat.



- 1 Tab
- ▶ Pull tab ① upward.
- ► Fold the covering forward.
- ▶ Remove the first aid kit.

#### Vehicle tool kit, jack and spare wheel

The vehicle tool kit, the jack, and the spare wheel (or TIREFIT) are located

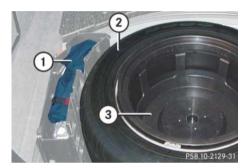
- underneath the trunk floor (sedan)
- underneath the third-row seats' footwell (wagon with third-row seats)
- underneath the cargo compartment floor (wagon without third-row seats)

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- Pair of universal pliers
- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Collapsible wheel chock
- Gloves
- Valve extractor (vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire)
- 1 In addition, vehicles equipped with TIREFIT or a spare wheel with collapsible tire come with an electric air pump.
- ▶ Open the trunk/tailgate.

#### Vehicle tool kit (sedan)

► Lift the trunk floor and engage the handle in the upper edge of trunk.



- Vehicle tool kit
   Wheel bolt wrench and jack
- ② Spare wheel
- 3 Luggage bowl

## Vehicle tool kit (wagon)

#### Wagon without third-row seats

▶ Open the rear cargo compartment floor (> page 249).

## Where will I find ...?

#### Wagon with third-row seats

- ► Fold out the third-row seats (> page 111).
- ▶ Remove seat cushion of the third-row seats (▷ page 111).



- (1) Release handle
- ② Footwell
- ► Pull release handle ① and fold footwell ② up.
- ▶ To lock, fold footwell ② back into its original position and press it down until it engages.

#### Vehicles with spare wheel



- 1 Handle
- ② Cover
- ► Turn handle ① to the right as far as it will go and remove cover ②.

#### **Vehicles with TIREFIT**



- (1) Vehicle tool kit and jack
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ TIREFIT kit

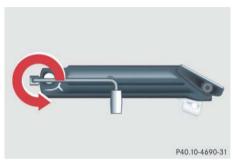
#### Vehicle jack

## 

Only use the jack supplied with your vehicle to lift the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. If you use the jack for any other purpose, you or others could be injured, as the jack is designed only for the purpose of changing a wheel.

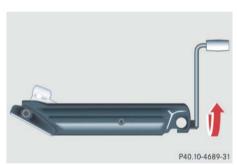
When using the jack, observe the safety notes in the "Mounting the spare wheel" section and the notes on the jack.

## Where will I find ...?



#### Storage position

► Turn crank handle in direction of arrow as far as it will go.



#### Operational position

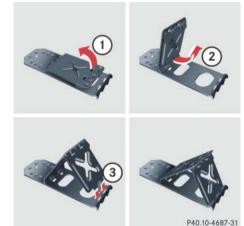
► Turn crank handle clockwise.

Before storing the vehicle jack in its designated storage compartment:

- It should be fully collapsed.
- The handle must be folded in (storage position).

#### Setting up the collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to additionally secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing the wheel.



- 1 Tilt the plates upward
- ② Fold the lower plate outward
- ③ Insert the plate
- ► Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ► Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ► Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of base plate ③.

For information on where to place wheel chocks when changing a wheel, see "Lifting the vehicle" (> page 407).



## Where will I find ...?

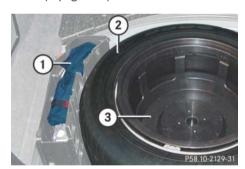
#### Spare wheel

# ↑ Please follow the safety instructions on page 402.

The spare wheel is located in the spare wheel well in the trunk/cargo compartment. To access the spare wheel, proceed as described in the section on the vehicle tool kit.

#### Minispare wheel

► **Sedan:** Remove the luggage box (> page 338).

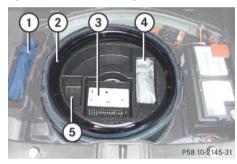


Example illustration: Sedan

- Vehicle tool kit
   Wheel bolt wrench and jack
- (2) Spare wheel
- 3 Luggage bowl

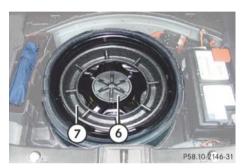
- ▶ **Removing:** Turn luggage bowl ③ counterclockwise.
- ► Remove spare wheel ②.
- ► **Storing:** Place spare wheel ② in wheel well.
- ► Turn luggage bowl ③ clockwise to its stop to secure the spare wheel.
- Always lower trunk floor before closing trunk.

#### Spare wheel with collapsible tire



- (1) Vehicle tool kit
- Spare wheel
- (3) Electric air pump
- (4) Protective film/bag
- (5) Storage well casing

► **Removing:** Remove storage well casing (5).



- 6 Retaining screw
- (7) Storage well casing base
- ▶ Remove storage well casing base ⑦.
- ▶ Remove retaining screw ⑥ by turning it counterclockwise.
- ► Remove spare wheel ②.
- ► **Storing:** Unscrew the valve cap from the valve cap of the collapsible tire.
- ► Take the valve extractor from the vehicle tool kit.
- ► Unscrew the valve insert from the valve and allow the air to escape.

337



338

#### **Practical hints**

## Where will I find ...?

- it may take a few minutes for the collapsible tire to deflate completely.
- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back onto the valve.
- Make sure the collapsible tire is dry before storing it.
- ► Insert the spare wheel into the spare wheel well.
- ▶ Insert retaining screw ⑥ into the thread in the spare wheel well floor.
- ► Secure the spare wheel by turning retaining screw (6) clockwise.
- ▶ Insert storage well casing base ⑦.
- ▶ Insert storage well casing ⑤ into storage well casing base ⑦.
- Always lower trunk floor before closing trunk.

#### Luggage box (sedan)

1 Vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire are not equipped with a luggage box.



- Fastening clip
- ② Luggage box
- ▶ **Removing:** Turn fastening clips ① to the left upwards from fastening bolts.
- ► Lift luggage box ② in the area of the fastening bolts and remove it from trunk.
- ▶ Installing: Insert luggage box into trunk so that fastening clips are in line with fastening bolts.



- ▶ Push front edge of luggage box in direction of arrows under cover of trunk sill.
- Press fastening clips onto fastening bolts until they lock into place.





#### Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

Selecting the vehicle status message memory menu in the control system (> page 166) displays both cleared and uncleared messages.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or button , , ,

or on the multifunction steering wheel.

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using the reset button or button , , ,

on the multifunction steering wheel. They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory. Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

## ↑ Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

#### Marning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as speed or outside temperature,

warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/ warning messages or the failure of any systems. Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, please do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

instrument cluster lamps (except low beam headlamp indicator lamp, high beam headlamp indicator lamp, and turn signal indicator lamps unless activated) as well as the multifunction display to come on. Make sure the lamps and multifunction display are in working order before starting your journey.

On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear in the multifunction display.

For your convenience the messages are divided into two sections:

- Text messages (⊳ page 340)
- Symbol messages (⊳ page 354)



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## Text messages

## Safety systems

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS	ABS, ESP Inoperative See Operator's Man.	The ABS, ESP® as well as PRE-SAFE® have switched off due to a malfunction.  The BAS is also switched off.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels will lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the</li> </ul>
			risk of an accident.
ABS	ABS, ESP Unavailable See Operator's Man.	The ABS, ESP® as well as PRE-SAFE® were deactivated because of insufficient power supply. The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts.  The BAS is also switched off.  The brake system still functions normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are operational again and the message should disappear.  If the message does not disappear: Have the generator (alternator) and the battery checked.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	Inoperative See Operator's Man.	The ESP® as well as BAS and PRE-SAFE® have detected a malfunction and switched off.  The ABS may not be operational.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>
(USA only) Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual		Front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.	Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:  Apply the parking brake.  Switch off the ignition.  Open the front passenger door.  Remove child and child restraint from front passenger seat and properly secure the child in rear seat employing the child restraint if necessary.  Remove any other items from on and around the front passenger seat and make sure the storage pocket on the back of the front passenger seat is empty.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		▶ Make sure no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a greater weight than actually present.
		Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and turn on the ignition.
		Monitor the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp in the center console (▷ page 40) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 34) for the following:
		With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,
		• the PASS AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp in the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 52) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.



## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		• the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the PASS AIR BAC OFF 1 indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.  If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# 

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only) Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	Front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.	Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible and check the front passenger seat for the following:  ▶ Apply the parking brake.  ▶ Switch off the ignition.  ▶ Have the front passenger vacate the seat and exit the vehicle.  ▶ Adjust the seat in a height position (▷ page 104).  ▶ Make sure no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged underneath, behind or around the seat). Such forces may cause the system to sense that an occupant of a lesser weight than actually present is on the front passenger seat.  ▶ Keep the seat unoccupied, close the front passenger door and turn on the ignition.  Monitor the PASS AIR BAG OFF  indicator lamp in the center console (▷ page 40) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (▷ page 34) for the following:



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		With the seat unoccupied and the ignition turned on,  • the PASS AIR BAG OFF → indicator lamp in the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 52) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.  • the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the PASS AIR BAC OFF 1 indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.  If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# 

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains illuminated with an adult occupant on the front passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
PRE-SAFE	Inoperative See Operator's Manual	PRE-SAFE® itself has failed. All other occupant safety systems, such as the air bags, are still available.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
		If ESP® and PRE-SAFE® malfunction messages are displayed simultaneously, PRE-SAFE® has been deactivated as a result of these malfunctions. All other occupant safety systems, such as the air bags, are still available.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## **Driving systems**

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Cruise Control	MPH (USA only) Km/h (Canada only)	You have tried to switch on cruise control below a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h).	▶ Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed.
DISTRONIC	MPH (USA only) Km/h (Canada only)	You have tried to switch on Distronic* below a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h).	▶ Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) and save the speed.
DISTRONIC	Inoperative	The Distronic* is malfunctioning or the display is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages	Possible cause/c	onsequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC Current Unavaila See Open Manual	temporarily unavail rator's Distronic* is deact	able. vated if: ver in the radiator paired by heavy	<ul> <li>▶ If necessary, clean the Distronic* cover in the area of the radiator grille (▷ page 328).</li> <li>▶ Restart the vehicle.</li> <li>or</li> <li>Distronic* becomes operational again without the engine being restarted when:</li> <li>• dirt on the radiator grille has fallen off while driving (e.g. slush or snow)</li> <li>• the system recognizes full sensor availability (due to lessening rain or the road surface drying)</li> <li>• the message in the multifunction display disappears</li> <li>• the speed last stored flashes in the display for 5 seconds.</li> <li>You can operate Distronic* as usual again.</li> </ul>



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
DISTRONIC	Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	Distronic* is deactivated because the functionality is impaired by external interferences, e.g. high-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc.	<ul> <li>▶ Leave the area of the external interference.</li> <li>▶ Activate Distronic* again (▷ page 187) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.</li> </ul>
		Distronic* is deactivated because the Distronic* sensor has not sensed any other vehicles or objects, e.g. roadsign or such, for a long time.	► Activate Distronic* again (▷ page 187) when the message DISTRONIC available again appears.

# 

Distronic\* cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off Distronic\* or do not turn it on if the sensor is dirty or visibility is diminished as a result of snow, rain or fog. The distance control may be impaired even before the system is able to detect a dirty sensor. The message DISTRONIC Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual will be displayed in the multifunction display and Distronic\* will be turned off.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## Vehicle

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
5.55.	Gear Selector Lever In P Position	You have tried to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in park position <b>P</b> .	▶ Place the gear selector lever in park position <b>P</b> .
		You have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button with the gear selector lever not in park position <b>P</b> .	Place the gear selector lever in park position P.
P/N	Please Shift To N or P	You have tried to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO* start/stop button while the gear selector lever was in reverse gear <b>R</b> or drive position <b>D</b> .	▶ Place the gear selector lever in park position <b>P</b> or neutral position <b>N</b> . Make sure the brake pedal is depressed.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## Tires

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check tires	Then restart Run Flat Indicator	There was a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the Run Flat Indicator has not been reactivated yet.	<ul> <li>Make sure the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire.</li> <li>Then reactivate the Run Flat Indicator (⊳ page 294).</li> </ul>
Run Flat Indicator		The Run Flat Indicator is malfunctioning.	► Have the Run Flat Indicator checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Inoperative		The Run Flat Indicator has been switched off due to an error.	► Have the Run Flat Indicator checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire Pressure	Check tires	The Run Flat Indicator indicates that the pressure is too low in one or more tires.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as</li> </ul>
			required (▷ page 293).  If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 402).
			<ul> <li>Reactivate the Run Flat Indicator after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (⊳ page 294).</li> </ul>



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Tire pressure	is only displayed after driving for a few minutes.	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS* (Canada only): The tire inflation pressure is being checked.	▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.
Tire Pressure	Monitor Inoperative	The TPMS (USA only) or Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) is malfunctioning.	► Have the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire Pressure	Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors	There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires).	<ul> <li>Have the TPMS (USA only) or Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Have the appropriate wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

Information Provided by:

## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	re Pres.  Monitor Wheel Sensor Missing	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS* (Canada only): One or more sensors are defect (e.g. battery is empty). The respective tire is indicated by — instead of the tire inflation pressure in the multifunction display.	<ul> <li>Have the Advanced TPMS* checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Have the wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
		One or more wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. spare tire). The respective tire is indicated by — instead of the tire inflation pressure in the multifunction display.	<ul> <li>Have the Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Have the appropriate wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
Tire Pressure	Monitor Currently Unavailable	The TPMS (USA only) or Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to a nearby radio interference source.	As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the TPMS or Advanced TPMS* automatically becomes active again after a few minutes driving.

# 

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

# **⚠** Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

\_\_





## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

## Symbol messages

## Brake

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Brake Wear	The brake pads have reached their wear limit.	<ul> <li>Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible.</li> <li>Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.</li> </ul>
(USA only)  BRAKE (Canada only)  (①)	EBV. ABS. ESP Inoperative See Operator's Man.	The ABS, ESP®, EBP as well as PRE-SAFE® have switched off due to a malfunction.  The BAS is also switched off.  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS, BAS, ESP® and PRE-SAFE® available.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> <li>Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>



## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only)  BRAKE (Canada only)	Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake set.	▶ Release the parking brake.
(USA only)  BRAKE (Canada only)	Check Brake Fluid Level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so and contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

# 

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



## Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## Safety systems

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>Esos</b>	Tele Aid Inoperative	One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning.	► Have the Tele Aid system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
SRS	Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	The system is malfunctioning.	Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Marning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

## **Driving systems**

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>(</b>	Vehicle Rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to your level selection.	
	Vehicle Rising Please Wait	The vehicle level is too low.	<ul> <li>Do not drive off.         The Airmatic has not yet adjusted the vehicle level to the necessary height required for driving.     </li> <li>Wait until the message disappears from the multifunction display.         You may then drive off.     </li> </ul>
	Stop Vehicle Too Low	The Airmatic is malfunctioning.	Avoid excessive steering input. The fender or tires could otherwise be damaged. Listen for scraping noises.  ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).  ▶ Drive to the side of the road and select a higher vehicle level (▷ page 193).  Depending on the type of malfunction, this may raise the vehicle's level.  ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.  There is otherwise danger of an accident.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Malfunction	The system is functional only to a limited extent.  The system display or the system is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h).</li> <li>Have the vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

## Vehicle

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The trunk is open (sedan).	► Close the trunk.
6-01	The tailgate is open (wagon).	► Close the tailgate.
	You are driving with the hood open.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Close the hood (⊳ page 280).</li> <li>There is otherwise danger of an accident.</li> </ul>
	You are driving with one or more doors open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open.	► Close the doors.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Left Rear Backrest Not Locked or Right Rear Backrest Not Locked	The rear seat backrest is not engaged.	➤ Adjust the rear seat backrest until it is fully engaged in position.
	Key Detected In Vehicle	A SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* left in the vehicle was recognized while locking the vehicle from the outside.	► Take the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* out of the vehicle.
	Please don't forget your key.	This display appears for a maximum of 60 seconds if the driver's door is opened with the engine shut off and no SmartKey in the starter switch. This message is only a reminder.	► Take the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* with you when leaving the vehicle.
	Remove Key	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey.	► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Please get a new key.	The SmartKey is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Change Key Batteries	The batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* are discharged.	▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 392).



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Key Not Detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not recognized while the engine is running because  • the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is not in the vehicle  • there is strong radio-frequency interference	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.</li> <li>Apply the parking brake.</li> <li>Search for the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO*.         Otherwise the vehicle cannot be centrally locked nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.     </li> </ul>
	Key Not Detected	The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* is momentarily not recognized.	<ul> <li>Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle.</li> <li>Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch if necessary.</li> </ul>
	Function Unavailable	This display appears if button or on the multifunction steering wheel is pressed and the vehicle is not equipped with a telephone.	
<b>(4)</b>	Top Up Washer Fluid	The fluid level has dropped to approximately $^1/_3$ of total reservoir capacity.	▶ Add washer fluid (▷ page 283).



### Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

### **Engine**

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
(USA only) check engine (Canada only)	Service Required	There may be a malfunction in:  The fuel injection system  The ignition system (gasoline engine)  The exhaust system  The fuel system	► Have the measuring system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Top Up Coolant See Operator's Man.	The coolant level is too low.	<ul> <li>▶ Add coolant (▷ page 282).</li> <li>▶ If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>

# Marning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

■ Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
뺜	Coolant Stop Vehicle, turn engine off.	The coolant is too hot.	➤ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and immediately turn off the engine.
			▶ Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine.
			► Apply the parking brake.
			Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.
			▶ If the temperature rises again: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.
			During severe operation conditions and stop- and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

# 

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

■ The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
*E	Coolant Stop Vehicle, turn engine off.	The poly-V-belt could be broken.	➤ Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and immediately turn off the engine.
			► Check the poly-V-belt.
			▶ If it is broken: Do not continue to drive.  Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
			▶ If it is intact: Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
			▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.
			▶ Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
<b>≈</b> .		The cooling fan for the coolant is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>▶ Observe the coolant temperature indicator in the instrument cluster.</li> <li>If the coolant temperature is under 248°F (120°C), you may continue driving to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
			<ul> <li>Avoid placing heavy loads on the engine (e.g. by driving uphill) as well as stop-and-go traffic.</li> <li>Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	Display Malfunction Service Required	Certain electronic systems are unable to relay information to the control system. The following systems may have failed:  Coolant temperature display  Tachometer  Cruise control display	► Have the electronic systems checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Engine Service	There may be a malfunction in:  The fuel injection system  The ignition system (gasoline engine)  The exhaust system	► Have the engine checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		The battery is no longer charging.  Possible causes:  alternator malfunctioning  broken poly-V-belt	<ul> <li>Stop immediately in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt.</li> <li>If it is broken: Do not continue to drive.         Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.     </li> <li>If it is intact: Drive immediately to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.</li> </ul>
<del></del>		There is a malfunction in the electronic system.	► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
= +	Low Voltage Start Engine	The battery has insufficient voltage.	► Start the engine.
	Check oil level at next refueling.	The engine oil has dropped to a critical level.	<ul> <li>▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 280) and add engine oil as required (▷ page 281).</li> <li>▶ If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.</li> </ul>

When the message Check oil level at next refueling. appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the

engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

When this occurs, the warning is at first intermittent and then remains on if the oil level drops further.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Visually check for oil leaks. If there are no obvious oil leaks, drive to the nearest service station to refill your engine oil to the required level.

For information on approved engine oils, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products

pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

■ Engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reserve Fuel	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station.
	Ultra Low-sulfur Diesel Fuel Only	Vehicles with diesel engine only: The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark.	<ul> <li>Refuel at the next gas station.</li> <li>Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).</li> </ul>
	Gas Cap Is Open	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 275).</li> <li>▶ If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap.</li> <li>▶ If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Replace Air Filter	The air cleaner is clogged.	► Have the air cleaner checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Clean Fuel Filter	Diesel engine: There is water in the fuel filter.	► Have the water drained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

# Lamps

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
· <del>读</del>	Active Headlamps Inoperative	The active Bi-Xenon* headlamp system is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
-Ç-	Active Headlamps Auxiliary Bulb On	The active Bi-Xenon* headlamps are malfunctioning. Another light is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
-Ģ-	Reverse Lamp Left or Reverse Lamp Right	The left or right reverse lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <del>Ö.</del>	Brake-/Tail Lamp Left Auxiliary Bulb On or Brake-/Tail Lamp Right Auxiliary Bulb On	The left or right brake/tail lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>-☆</u> -	3rd Brake Lamp	The high mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<b>☆</b>	Front Foglamp Left or Front Foglamp Right	The left or right front fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>.</u> ♣	Marker Lamp Front Left or Marker Lamp Front Right	The front left side or right side marker lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<b>☆</b>	Parking Lamp Front Left Auxiliary Bulb On or Parking Lamp Front Right Auxiliary Bulb On	The left or right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <del>Ö</del> -	High Beam Left or High Beam Right	The left or right high beam lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (> page 396).



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>.</u>	License Plate Lamp Left or License Plate Lamp Right	The left or right license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 398).
<u>.</u> ☆	AUTO-Light Inoperative	The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps switch on automatically.	<ul> <li>In the control system, set lamp operation to manual mode (&gt; page 121).</li> <li>Switch on headlamps using the exterior lamp switch.</li> </ul>
<u>.</u> \$	Low Beam Left or Low Beam Right	The left or right low beam lamp is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>▶ Halogen headlamp: Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 396).</li> <li>▶ Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
读	Rear Left Foglamp or Rear Right Foglamp	The left or right rear fog lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <b>Ö</b> :	Switch Off Lights	You have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, opened the driver's door and left the headlamps on or removed the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO* from the vehicle and left the headlamps on.	▶ Switch off the headlamps.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
- <del>Ö</del>	Switch Off Lights Or Remove Key	The exterior lamp switch is set to and you have forgotten to take out the SmartKey. The parking lamps remain switched on.	<ul><li>▶ Switch off the headlamps.</li><li>or</li><li>▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.</li></ul>
☼	Tail Lamp Left Auxiliary Bulb On or Tail Lamp Right Auxiliary Bulb On	The left or right tail lamp is malfunctioning. A substitute bulb is being used.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<b>☆</b>	Cornering Lamp Left or Cornering Lamp Right	The left or right corner-illuminating front fog lamp* is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<del>-</del> Ö:	Rear Left Turn Signal or Rear Right Turn Signal	The left or right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.



<sup>\*</sup> optional 371

# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>.</u> \$	Front Left Turn Signal or Front Right Turn Signal	The left or right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.	Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 396).
- <u>Ö</u> -	Left Mirror Turn Signal or Right Mirror Turn Signal	The turn signal in the left or right exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if a critical number of LEDs have stopped working.	➤ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

### Tires

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>(i)</u>	Please correct the tire pressure.	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS* (Canada only): The tire pressure is too low in one or more tires.	Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required (⊳ page 293).
<u>(!)</u>	Tire Pressure Caution Tire Defect	One or more tires are deflating.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 407).</li> </ul>



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
<u>(i)</u>	Caution Tire Pressure Tire Defect	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS* (Canada only): One or more tires are deflating. The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display. The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>▶ If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 407).</li> </ul>
(i)	Tire Pressure Check Tires	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>Check and adjust tire pressure as required.</li> <li>If necessary, change the wheel (⊳ page 407).</li> </ul>
<u>(1)</u>	Check Tires	Vehicles with Advanced TPMS* (Canada only): The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.</li> <li>Check and adjust tire pressure as required.</li> <li>If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 407).</li> </ul>

# 

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.



# Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

### Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

What to do if ...

# What to do if ...

# Lamps in instrument cluster

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb self-

check when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary.



# What to do if ...

### Brake

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ABS has detected a malfunction and has switched off. The BAS, ESP®, EBP and PRE-SAFE® are also switched off (see messages in multifunction display).  The brake system is still functioning normally but without the ABS available.  If the ABS control unit is malfunctioning, other systems such as the Distronic*, navigation system*, or the automatic transmission may also be malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability.</li> <li>Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 339).</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>
The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The charging voltage has fallen below 10 volts. The ABS has switched off. The battery might not be charged sufficiently.	When the voltage is above this value again, the ABS is operational again and the ABS indicator lamp should go out.  ▶ If the ABS indicator lamp does not go out: Have the generator (alternator) and the battery checked.



#### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	You are driving with the parking brake set.	<ul><li>Release the parking brake.</li><li>Observe the additional message in the multifunction display.</li></ul>
(USA only) (Canada only)  The red brake warning lamp comes on while the engine is running and you hear a warning sound.	There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir.	▶ Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so and contact a Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

# 

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system.

Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.



# What to do if ...

# Safety systems

Probl	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	The yellow ESP® warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ESP® has been switched off. Risk of accident! When the ESP® is switched off it will not stabilize the vehicle if the system recognizes that the vehicle starts to skid or that a wheel is spinning.	<ul> <li>Switch the ESP® back on (▷ page 77).         Exceptions: (▷ page 75).     </li> <li>If leaving the ESP® switched off, adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>If the ESP® cannot be switched back on: Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	The yellow ESP® warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The ESP® is not operational due to a malfunction. Risk of accident!	<ul> <li>Observe additional messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>Continue driving with added caution.</li> <li>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.</li> </ul>
	The yellow ESP <sup>®</sup> warning lamp flashes while driving.	The ESP® or traction control has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire.  The cruise control and the Distronic* system are deactivated.	<ul> <li>When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.</li> <li>While driving, ease up on the accelerator.</li> <li>Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions.</li> <li>Do not deactivate the ESP<sup>®</sup>.         Exceptions: (▷ page 75).     </li> <li>Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.</li> </ul>



# What to do if ...

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
茶	The red seat belt telltale comes on for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off.	► Fasten your seat belts.  Regardless of whether the seat belts are fastened or not, the seat belt telltale always comes on and remains lit for 6 seconds after starting the engine.
茶	You hear a warning chime for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	You have forgotten to fasten your seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt.  The warning chime stops sounding.
茶	The red seat belt telltale comes on while the vehicle is standing still and the engine is running or during driving.	You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	<ul> <li>Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</li> <li>The seat belt telltale goes out.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Prob	lem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
<i>k</i>	During driving the red seat belt telltale flashes and you additionally hear an intermittent warning chime with increasing intensity.	The vehicle's speed once exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) and you and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts.	► Fasten your seat belts.  The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.
		There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied.	<ul> <li>Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place.</li> <li>The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.</li> </ul>

1 After 60 seconds with an unfastened seat belt the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale illuminates continuously. The seat belt telltale will only go out if both, the driver and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a front door is opened.

Pi	oblem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
\$	The red SRS indicator lamp comes on while driving.	There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident.	▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



What to do if ...

# 

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked; otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

### **Driving systems**

Probl	em	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
	Only vehicles with Distronic*: The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving.	You are too close to the vehicle in front of you to maintain selected speed.	▶ Apply the brakes immediately to increase the following distance.
	Only vehicles with Distronic*: The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning chime sound.	<ul> <li>You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you.</li> <li>The distance warning system has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Apply the brakes immediately.</li> <li>Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.</li> </ul>



# What to do if ...

# Vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on while driving.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark.	▶ Refuel at the next gas station.

# Engine

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	<ul> <li>There may be a malfunction in:</li> <li>The fuel management system</li> <li>The ignition system (gasoline engine)</li> <li>The emission control system</li> <li>Systems which affect emissions</li> <li>Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to its limphome (emergency operation) mode.</li> </ul>	► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. An on-board diagnostic connector is used by the service station to link the vehicle to the shop diagnostics system. It allows the accurate identification of system malfunctions through the readout of diagnostic trouble codes. It is located in the front left area of the footwell next to the parking brake.



# What to do if ...

1 Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only) (Canada only) The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving.	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky.	<ul> <li>▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 275).</li> <li>▶ If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap.</li> <li>▶ If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> </ul>
	Diesel engine: Your fuel tank is empty.	<ul> <li>After refueling, start, turn off and restart the engine three or four times in succession.</li> <li>The limp-home mode is canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.</li> </ul>
The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir.  If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system.  If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken.	<ul> <li>Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (⊳ page 282).</li> <li>Have the cooling system checked.</li> <li>If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.</li> </ul>

### What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on while driving and you hear a warning sound.	The coolant temperature has exceeded 248°F (120°C).	➤ Stop in a safe location as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.

# 

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.



### What to do if ...

#### Tires

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
USA only: Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS illuminates continuously. Canada only: Low tire pressure telltale for the Advanced TPMS* illuminates continuously.	The TPMS (USA only) or Advanced TPMS* (Canada only) detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	<ul> <li>Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you.</li> <li>Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.</li> </ul>
Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the TPMS flashes 60 seconds and then stays lluminated.		<ul> <li>▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display.</li> <li>▶ Have the TPMS checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>After the malfunction has been remedied, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after few a minutes of driving.</li> </ul>

# 

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer

on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires. As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



#### What to do if ...

a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation

has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

#### USA only:

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle

start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

#### Lamp in center console

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only)  PASS AIR BAG OFF  The indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat.	The system is malfunctioning.	<ul> <li>► Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.</li> <li>► Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 341).</li> </ul>



# What to do if ...

# 

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
(USA only)  PASS AIR BAG OFF	The system is malfunctioning.	► Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.
The indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.		► Make sure no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.
		▶ Make sure no objects which apply forces to the seat are present (e.g. objects such as books, briefcases etc. lodged behind or around the seat, head restraints pushing against roof etc.). The system may recognize such forces as supplemental weight.
		▶ If the light remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
		▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 341).

# 

If the PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.



### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

#### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

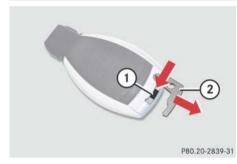
### Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO\*, unlock the driver's door and the trunk (sedan only) using the mechanical key.

1 Unlocking the vehicle with the mechanical key and opening the driver's door or the trunk (sedan only) will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

#### Removing the mechanical key



- Mechanical key locking tab
- ② Mechanical key
- ▶ Move locking tab (1) in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

#### Unlocking the driver's door



- 1 Unlocking
- ② Mechanical key
- ► Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.
- ► Turn mechanical key ② counterclockwise to position 1 until the locking knob moves up.

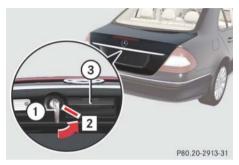
The driver's door is unlocked.

▶ Pull the door handle to open the driver's door.

#### Unlocking the trunk (sedan)

A minimum height clearance of 5.90 ft (1.80 m) is required to open the trunk lid.



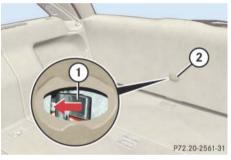


- (1) Mechanical key
- 2 Unlocking
- 3 Handle
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ① into the trunk lid lock until it stops.
- ► Turn mechanical key ① counterclockwise to position 2.
- ▶ Pull trunk lid handle ③ and lift lid.
- Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.
- ► Turn mechanical key ① back and remove it from the trunk lid lock.

#### Unlocking the tailgate (wagon)

1 This feature is available on the E 63 AMG unless the vehicle is equipped with foldable third-row seats.

A minimum height clearance of 6.81 ft (2.07 m) is required to open the tailgate. The emergency release lever is located on the inside of the tailgate.



- ① Emergency release lever
- ② Cover
- ► Remove cover ② from the trim on the tailgate.
- ▶ Push emergency release lever ① in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Lift the tailgate.

# Unlocking/locking in an emergency

- Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.
- 1 If the vehicle has previously been locked using the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO\*, opening the tailgate from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* in the starter switch.

### Locking the vehicle

If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO\*, lock it as follows:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ► Close the front passenger door, the rear doors, and the trunk lid/tailgate.
- ▶ Press the central locking switch (▷ page 90).
  The locking knobs of the front pass
- The locking knobs of the front passenger door and the rear doors move down.
- If the vehicle battery is disconnected or drained: Press down the locking knobs of the front passenger door and the rear doors manually.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 

\* optional



389



### Unlocking/locking in an emergency

- Exit the vehicle.
- ▶ **Sedan only:** Check whether the trunk is locked.
- ▶ **Sedan only:** If it is not locked, lock it with the mechanical key (⊳ page 98). Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.
- ► Close the driver's door.

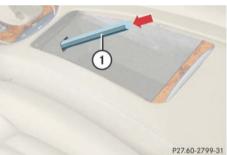


- 1 Locking
- ② Mechanical key
- ▶ Remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey (⊳ page 388).
- ▶ Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock until it stops.

- ► Turn mechanical key ② clockwise to position 1.
  - The driver's door is locked.
- 1 This procedure does not arm the antitheft alarm system, nor does it lock the fuel filler flap.

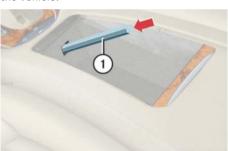
#### Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

In case of power failure, the gear selector lever can be manually unlocked, e.g. to tow the vehicle.



- ① Pin
- ▶ Open the storage compartment in the center armrest (⊳ page 254).

- ► Take out the cup holder (> page 255).
- ► Insert a suitable object (1) (e.g. a pin) through the hole and press the pin downward.
- ▶ Remove pin (1).
- 1 The gear selector lever is locked again when moving it to park position **P**.



#### Resetting activated head restraints

If the active head restraints have been triggered in a rear-end collision, the active head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the active head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

You can tell that the active head restraints have been triggered when they have been moved forward and cannot be adjusted.

1 For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You will find the reset tool for manually operating the active head restraints in the glove box.

#### Marning!

For safety reasons, have the active head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

### ↑ Warning!

When pushing back the head restraint cushion, take care that your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint

cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

■ Be careful not to damage upholstery.



- (1) Reset tool
- (2) Active head restraint
- ③ Opening
- ► Take reset tool ① out of the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.
- Guide reset tool ① into opening ③ between head restraint cushion and rear head restraint cover.
- ▶ Press reset tool ① forward.
- ▶ Press reset tool ① downward in direction of arrow until you hear the head restraint release mechanism audibly engage.

### Resetting activated head restraints

- ▶ Pull out reset tool ①.
- ► Firmly press the active head restraint cushion backward towards the head restraint cover direction of arrow until it engages.
- ► Repeat this procedure on the active head restraint for the second front seat.
- ► After resetting the active head restraints store reset tool ① in the Mercedes-Benz literature pouch.

For information on active head restraints, see "Active head restraints" (▷ page 62).

For information on head restraint adjustment, see "Seats" (> page 103).



### Replacing SmartKey batteries

#### **Replacing SmartKey batteries**

If the batteries in the SmartKey or the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Marning!

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore, keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

### 

SmartKey batteries contain Perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/index.cfm.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

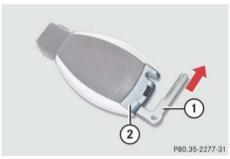
When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

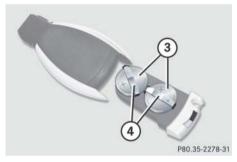
Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* (▷ page 388).



- (1) Mechanical key
- ② Battery compartment
- ▶ Insert mechanical key (1) into opening.

- Press mechanical key ① in direction of arrow.
- Battery compartment (2) is unlatched.
- ▶ Pull battery compartment ② out of the housing.



- (3) Batteries
- 4 Contact springs
- ► Pull out batteries ③.
- ▶ Using a line-free cloth, insert new batteries ③ under contact springs ④ with the positive terminal (+) side facing up.
- ► Return battery compartment ② into housing until it locks into place.

\* optional

392



# Replacing SmartKey batteries

- ► Slide mechanical key ① back into the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\*.
- ► Check the operation of the SmartKey or SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO\* as well as the KEYLESS-GO\* function.



### Replacing bulbs

#### Replacing bulbs

#### Safety notes

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling. It is therefore essential that all bulbs and lamp assemblies are in good working order at all times.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

#### Marning!

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children. Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you:

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair

the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

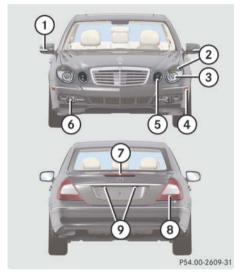
# Marning!

The bulbs in the tail lamps cannot be replaced individually. The tail lamp bulbs are under pressure and could explode during an attempt to replace them.

If the tail lamps are malfunctioning, have them replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- i If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.
- **1** Substitute bulbs will be brought into use when certain lamps malfunction. Read and observe the messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 368).

#### Bulbs



Sedan

### Replacing bulbs



Wagon

### Front lamps

	Lamp	Туре
1	Additional turn signal lamp	LED
2	Turn signal lamp	3547 A
3	Halogen headlamp: Low beam	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Low and high beam <sup>10</sup>	D1S-35 W
4	Side marker lamp	W 5 W
(5)	Halogen headlamp: High beam/high beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: High beam flasher	H7 (55 W)
	Halogen headlamp: Parking and standing lamp	W 5 W Blue Vision

	Lamp	Туре
	Bi-Xenon* headlamp: Parking and standing lamp	LED
6	Front fog lamp	H11 (55 W)
	Corner-illuminating front fog lamp*	H11 (55 W)

### Rear lamps

	•	
	Lamp	Туре
7	High mounted brake lamp	LED
8	Tail lamp	HiP
	Parking and standing lamp	HiP
	Backup lamp	HiP
	Rear fog lamp (driver's side only)	HiP

<sup>10</sup> Vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps: Low beam and high beam use the same D1S-35 W lamp. Do not replace the Bi-Xenon\* bulbs yourself. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



<sup>\*</sup> optional 395

### Replacing bulbs

	Lamp	Туре
	Brake lamp	Sedan: HiP or LED* Wagon: HiP
9	License plate lamps	C 5 W

#### Notes on bulb replacement

- Only use 12 volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.
- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Have the LEDs and bulbs for the following lamps replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- Additional turn signal lamps in the exterior rear view mirrors
- High mounted brake lamp
- Bi-Xenon\* lamps
- Front fog lamps
- Front side marker lamps
- Parking and standing lamps (vehicles with Bi-Xenon\* headlamps only)
- Rear lamps (except license plate lamps)
- Do not replace the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following first:

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position □ 0 .
- ▶ Open the hood (> page 279).



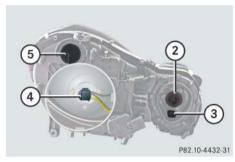
 Housing cover for low beam halogen or Bi-Xenon\* headlamp

### 

Do not remove the cover for the Bi-Xenon\* headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

396 \* optional





- ② Bulb socket for high beam headlamp/ high beam flasher bulb
- 3 Bulb socket for parking and standing lamp bulb
- (4) Bulb socket for low beam headlamp bulb (halogen headlamps only)
- (5) Bulb socket for turn signal lamp bulb

# Low beam bulb (halogen headlamps only)

- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- ► Turn bulb socket ④ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket (4).

- ► Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ④.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ④ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

# High beam bulb/high beam flasher bulb (halogen headlamps)/high beam flasher bulb (Bi-Xenon\* headlamps)

- ► Turn bulb socket ② with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- ► Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ② back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Front turn signal lamp bulb

- ► Turn bulb socket ⑤ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Press gently onto the bulb and turn counterclockwise out of bulb socket ⑤.

# Replacing bulbs

- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ⑤ and turn clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ⑤ back into the lamp and turn it clockwise until it engages.

#### Parking and standing lamp bulb

#### Halogen headlamps

- ► Turn bulb socket ③ with the bulb counterclockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Press the new bulb gently into bulb socket ③.
- ▶ Place bulb socket ③ back into the lamp and turn clockwise until it engages.

#### Bi-Xenon\* headlamps

In vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps, the bulbs of the parking and standing lamps are LEDs.

■ Do not replace the LEDs yourself. You could otherwise damage the LEDs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

\* optional

### Replacing bulbs

### Replacing bulbs for rear lamps

### Tail lamp unit

The tail lamps are equipped with HiP bulbs. Have them replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

♠ Please follow the safety instructions on page 394.

### License plate lamps



Example illustration Sedan

- ① Screws
- ② Lamp cover
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position 0.
- ► Loosen both screws ①.

► Remove the lamp cover ②.

- ► Replace the bulb.
- ▶ Reinstall the lamp cover ②.
- ► Retighten the screws ①.



### Replacing wiper blades

### Replacing wiper blades

### Marning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0) before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

#### ↑ Warning!

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windows will not be properly wiped. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

- To avoid damage to the hood the front wiper arms should only be folded forward when in the vertical position.
- Never open the hood when a front wiper arm is folded forward.
- Hold on to the wiper when folding a wiper arm back. If released, the force of the

impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield or the rear window (Wagon only).

Do not allow a wiper arm to contact the windshield glass or the rear window (Wagon only) without a wiper blade inserted.

For your convenience, we recommend that you have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Placing wiper arms in vertical position



Wiper arms in vertical position

### Vehicles with SmartKey

- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.
- ► Turn combination switch to wiper setting .
- With wiper arms in vertical position, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

#### Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*

- ➤ Turn off the engine.

  With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1.
- ► Turn combination switch to wiper setting —.
- ▶ With wiper arms in vertical position, open the driver's door.

The starter switch is set to position **0**, same as the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

► Turn combination switch to wiper setting • .

\* optional

### Replacing wiper blades

### Removing wiper blades

#### Front wiper blades

- Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.
- ► Fold the wiper arms forward until they engage.



- ► Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

### Rear wiper blade (Wagon)

■ Do not pull on the wiper blade insert. It could tear.



- ① Wiper blade
- ② Tab
- (3) Attachment
- 4 Removing
- ► Fold the wiper arm away from the rear window until it engages.
- ► Turn wiper blade ① at a right angle to wiper arm.
- ▶ Press tab ② down and push wiper blade ① downward in direction of arrow ④.
- ▶ Remove wiper blade ①.

### Installing wiper blades

#### Front wiper blades

- ► Slide the wiper blade onto wiper arm until it locks in place.
- ► Rotate the wiper blade into position parallel to the wiper arm.
- ► Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield.

Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

#### Rear wiper blade (Wagon)



- (1) Wiper blade
- ② Tab

400



- - Replacing wiper blades

- 3 Attachment
- 4 Installing
- ► Slide wiper blade ① into attachment ③ in direction of arrow ④.
- ► Let tab ② latch into attachment ③ until it locks in place.
- ► Check whether the wiper blade is securely fastened.
- ► Fold the wiper arm to rest on the rear window.
- Make sure to hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.
- Make sure the wiper blade is properly installed. An improperly installed wiper blade may cause rear window damage.

#### Flat tire

#### Flat tire

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- a TIREFIT kit (your vehicle does not have a spare wheel)
- a Minispare wheel
- a spare wheel with collapsible tire

For information on your vehicle's equipment, see "Rims and tires" (▷ page 436).

### 

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESP® when a spare wheel is mounted.

#### Preparing the vehicle

- ► Make sure the vehicle level is set to highway level (> page 193).
- ▶ Park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface when possible.
- ► Turn on the hazard warning flasher.
- ► Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
- ► Set the parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to park position **P**.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ① Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.
- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position 0, same as with the SmartKey

- removed from the starter switch). The driver's door can then be closed again.
- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.

#### Sealing tires with TIREFIT

E 63 AMG (wagon) with third-row seat\* only. Small tire punctures, particularly those in the tread, can be sealed with TIREFIT.

TIREFIT can be used in ambient temperatures down to -4°F (-20°C).

### **⚠** Warning!

TIREFIT is a limited repair device. TIREFIT cannot be used for cuts or punctures larger than approximately 0.16 in (4 mm) and tire damage caused by driving with extremely low tire inflation pressure, or on a flat tire, or a damaged wheel.

Do not drive the vehicle under such circumstances.

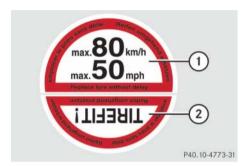
Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for assistance or call Roadside Assistance.

Foreign objects (e.g. screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire.

402 \* optional



► Take TIREFIT, the sticker, and the electric air pump out of the cargo compartment.



Two-part sticker

- 1) Sticker for instrument cluster
- ② Sticker for wheel
- Attach sticker part ① where it will be easily seen by the driver on the instrument cluster.
- ► Attach sticker part ② to the damaged tire (close to the tire valve).

### 

Take care not to allow the contents of TIREFIT to come in contact with hair, eyes or clothing. TIREFIT is harmful if inhaled, swallowed or absorbed through the skin - causes skin, eye and respiratory irritation.

Any contact with eyes or skin should be flushed immediately with plenty of water. If clothing comes in contact with TIREFIT, change clothing as soon as possible. In case of allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately.

### ↑ Warning!

Keep TIREFIT out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting!

Consult a physician immediately.

 $\label{eq:Keep away from open flame or heat source.}$ 

1 If sealant has leaked out, let it dry. You can then peel it off.

### Marning!

Observe safety instructions on air pump label.

Flat tire

Your vehicle may be equipped with either of two versions of the electric air pump:

- **Version 1:** The air hose with pressure gauge and the electrical plug are located behind a flap.
- **Version 2:** The pressure gauge is located in the pump housing.

The following description applies to both versions. Differences in usage are expressly declared.



Version 1

- 1 TIREFIT container
- (2) Notch
- (3) Electric air pump switch
- (4) Electrical plug
- (5) Air hose

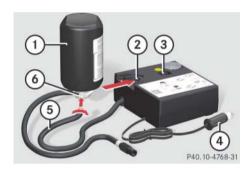






### Flat tire

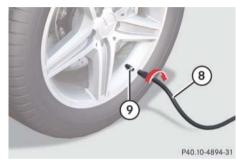
- 6 Flange
- 7) Flap



Version 2

- 1 TIREFIT container
- ② Notch
- (3) Electric air pump switch
- (4) Electrical plug
- ⑤ Air hose
- 6 Flange
- ► Version 1 only: Open flap ⑦ on the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull plug ④ and air hose ⑤ out of the pump housing.
- ► Screw the air pump's air hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of TIREFIT container ①.

▶ Stick TIREFIT container ① upside down into notch ② of the electric air pump.



- 8 Filler hose
- Tire valve
- ► Unscrew the valve cap of the damaged tire from tire valve ⑤.



Version 1

- (10) Vent screw
- (1) Pressure gauge
- ► Version 1 only: Close vent screw (10) on pressure gauge (11).
- ► Screw filler hose (8) onto tire valve (9).
- ▶ Insert electrical plug ④ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 258) or a power outlet (▷ page 259).
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

or

▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice. Do not depress brake pedal.



Flat tire

- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ③.

  The electric air pump is switched on and inflates the tire.
- 1 First, the sealing is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to up to 73 psi (5 bar). This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction. Do not switch off the electric air pump.
- ► Let the electric air pump inflate the tire for approximately 5 minutes.

The pressure gauge must display at least 26 psi (1.8 bar).

#### ↑ Warning!

The air hose can become hot during inflation. Please exercise appropriate caution.

Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

▶ If the tire inflation pressure of at least 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, turn off the electric air pump by pressing **0** on electric air pump switch ③.

- ▶ Detach filler hose (8) from tire valve (9).
- Drive vehicle back and forth very slowly approximately 30 ft (10 m).

This serves to better distribute the TIREFIT sealant material inside the tire.

- ▶ Unscrew the air pump's air hose ⑤ from flange ⑥ of TIREFIT container ⑴.
- ► Screw air hose (5) onto tire valve (9).
- ▶ Inflate the tire again.

### Marning!

If a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar) is not attained, the tire is too severely damaged for TIREFIT to provide a reliable tire repair.

In this case, TIREFIT cannot properly seal the tire.

Do not drive the vehicle.

Contact the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

► After attaining a tire inflation pressure of 26 psi (1.8 bar), press **0** on electric air pump switch ③.

The electric air pump is switched off.

Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

٥r

- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.

### ↑ Warning!

The air hose may still be hot. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when detaching the electric air pump.

- ▶ Place the electric air pump back in the cargo compartment.
- ► Close the cargo compartment.
- Drive off immediately. The TIREFIT sealant will distribute itself evenly inside the tire.

### **Marning! Marning!**

Do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). A TIREFIT repair is not designed to operate at higher speeds.

The sticker must be attached on the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 





#### Flat tire

Vehicle handling characteristics of a TIREFIT repaired tire may change. Adapt your driving accordingly.

After driving the vehicle for an initial 10 minutes, check the tire inflation pressure using pressure gauge on the air pump.

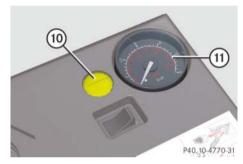
### 

If tire inflation pressure has fallen below 20 psi (1.3 bar) do not continue to drive the vehicle.

Park your vehicle safely away from the roadway and contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or Roadside Assistance.

Have the damaged tire replaced.

If the tire inflation pressure is at least 20 psi (1.3 bar), inflate or deflate the tire to the correct tire inflation pressure (see Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar):



Version 2

- ① Deflate button
- (11) Pressure gauge
- ► To increase tire inflation pressure: Switch on the electric air pump.
- ► **Version 1:** To decrease tire inflation pressure, open vent screw (10) on pressure gauge (11) (> page 404).

or

▶ Version 2: To decrease tire inflation pressure, press yellow deflate button (10)

located in air pump housing next to pressure gauge (11).

### 

Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified vehicle capacity weight (as indicated by the label on the pillar in the driver's door opening). Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout.

- Drive to the nearest qualified workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, to have the damaged tire replaced.
- ▶ Recommended duration of use: A maximum of 300 miles (500 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) or below with the recommended tire inflation pressure.



#### Flat tire

- Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz
   Center as soon as possible to obtain a new
   TIREFIT kit.
- Bring used TIREFIT materials to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for proper disposal.
- Replace your TIREFIT container every 4 years. Replacement containers are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Mounting the spare wheel

- Prepare the vehicle as described (> page 402).
- ► Take the following out of the vehicle:
  - spare wheel
  - iack
  - wheel wrench
  - collapsible wheel chock
  - alignment bolt
  - electric air pump (required for vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire only)

For information on where to find the respective items, see "Where will I find ...?" (▷ page 334).

#### Lifting the vehicle

### Marning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into either side of the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change. Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always firmly set parking brake and block wheels before raising vehicle with jack.

Do not disengage parking brake while the vehicle is raised. Be certain that the jack is always vertical (plumb line) when in use, especially on hills. Always try to use the jack on level surface.

The jack arm must be fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. The vehicle could otherwise fall from the jack and injure someone, or the vehicle could be damaged. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects.
- One wheel chock is included with the vehicle tool kit (> page 334). For information on setting up the collapsible wheel chock, see (> page 336).

When changing wheel on a level surface:

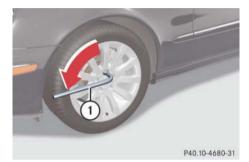
Place the wheel chock in front of and another sizeable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill, place the wheel chock and another sizeable object as follows:

Place the wheel chock and another sizeable object on the downhill side blocking both wheels of the axle not being worked on.



### Flat tire



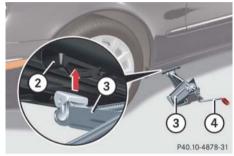
- 1) Wheel wrench
- ▶ On wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wrench ①).

The jack take-up brackets are located directly behind the front wheel housings and in front of the rear wheel housings.

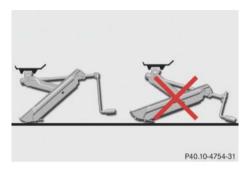
### Marning!

Position the jack only on the jack take-up brackets designed for this purpose.

If the jack is not properly positioned, the vehicle may fall off the jack and cause serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle.



- ② Jack take-up bracket
- 3 Jack
- 4 Crank
- ▶ Place jack ③ on firm ground.
- ▶ Position jack ③ under take-up bracket ② so that it is always vertical (plumb-line) as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ► Turn crank ④ clockwise until jack ③ is fully seated in take-up bracket ② and the jack base evenly meets the ground.
- ▶ Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

### 

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle.

- Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- Never lie down under the raised vehicle.





#### Flat tire

#### Removing the wheel



- ① Alignment bolt
- Unscrew upper-most wheel bolt and remove it.
- ► Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt ① supplied in the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Remove the remaining bolts.
- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the wheel bolts and wheel hub threads.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

#### Attaching the spare wheel

### Marning!

Vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire only: Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly attached.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

### Marning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts. Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Be sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

### 

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.

- Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.



- ► Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ► Insert the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.
- ► Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Install last wheel bolt and tighten it slightly.
- ▶ Vehicles with collapsible tire: Continue the procedure by following the instructions under "Inflating the collapsible tire" and then "Lowering the vehicle".

409



#### Flat tire

► Vehicles with Minispare wheel: Continue the procedure by following the instructions under "Lowering the vehicle" (⊳ page 411).

#### Inflating the collapsible tire

### ↑ Warning!

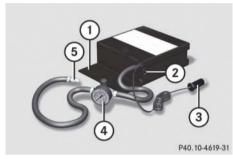
Vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire only: Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly attached.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

### ↑ Warning!

Observe safety instructions on air pump

Do not lower the vehicle before inflating the collapsible tire. Otherwise the rim may be damaged.



- 1) Flap
- 2 On/off switch
- (3) Electrical plug
- (4) Air hose with pressure gauge and vent screw
- (5) Union nut
- ▶ Open flap (1) on electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull out electrical plug (3) and air hose with pressure gauge (4).
- ► Close vent screw on air hose (4).
- ▶ Remove the valve cap from the collapsible tire valve.
- ► Screw union nut (5) onto the collapsible tire valve.

- ▶ Insert electrical plug ③ into the cigarette lighter socket (⊳ page 258) or a power outlet (⊳ page 259).
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 1.

or

- ▶ Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever once. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ Press I on electric air pump switch ②. The electric air pump switches on and inflates the collapsible tire.
- ▶ Inflate the collapsible tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified for your vehicle (⊳ page 441). This should take approximately 5 minutes.

### ↑ Warning!

The air hose and the union nut can become hot during inflation. Exercise proper caution to avoid burning yourself when using the equipment.

Do not operate the electric air pump longer than 8 minutes without interruption. Otherwise it may overheat.



Flat tire

You may operate the air pump again after it has cooled off.

- I Compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

  If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.
- ▶ Press **0** on electric air pump switch ②.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0**.

or

- ► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Press the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever twice. Do not depress brake pedal.
- ▶ If the tire inflation pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified for your vehicle (▷ page 441), release excess tire pressure using the vent screw on air hose ④.

### Marning!

Follow recommend inflation pressures.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflating tires can result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become

because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes, etc.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

- ▶ Detach the electric air pump.
- ▶ Store electrical plug ③ and air hose ④ behind flap ① and place the electric air pump back in its designated storage space.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle.

### Lowering the vehicle

### Marning!

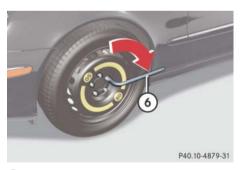
Vehicles with spare wheel with collapsible tire only: Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly attached.

Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump <u>before</u> lowering the vehicle.

- ► Lower vehicle by turning crank counterclockwise until the vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ► Remove the jack.



1 - 5 Wheel bolts



(6) Wheel wrench

### Flat tire

► Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

### 

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

- ► Fully collapse the jack, with handle folded in (storage position), see (> page 335).
- ► Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the designated storage space.
- 1 Vehicles with spare wheel:
  Some tire sizes do not allow the damaged road wheel to be stored in the spare wheel well in the trunk/cargo compartment. It should then be transported in the trunk/cargo compartment wrapped in the protective wrap that comes with the spare wheel.
- 1 Vehicles with Advanced TPMS\*:

  Do not restart the tire inflation pressure monitor until a full size wheel/tire with functioning sensor has been placed back into service on the vehicle.





### Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

# Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine only)

Driving the vehicle until the fuel tank is empty is not recommended. Otherwise, air may be sucked into the fuel system. If this happens, the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or (Canada only) comes on and the engine may not start immediately after refueling the vehicle.

#### After refueling:

- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.
- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2 (> page 100) for at least 10 seconds.
- ► Return the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** (> page 100).
- ➤ Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (▷ page 100) and hold it there for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine does not start:

- ► Wait for approximately 2 minutes.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **3** (> page 100) and hold it there

for a maximum of 40 seconds or until the engine runs surge-free.

If the engine still does not start, do not make any further attempts to start the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance (> page 264).

i When the malfunction indicator lamp (USA only) or (Canada only) in the instrument cluster has been illuminated for the above condition, it will remain illuminated until the engine was cycled on and off four times in a row.



### **Battery**

#### **Battery**

#### Safety notes

The battery batteries should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals. If you use your vehicle mostly for short-

distance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently. When replacing the battery batteries, always use batteries approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

### 

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling batteries. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.



Wear eye protection. Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Large 12-volt storage batteries contain lead. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

### Marning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

### Marning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

■ The battery is a <u>Valve-Regulated Lead</u>
<u>Acid (VRLA)</u> battery, also referred to as "fleece" battery.

Such batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level. VRLA batteries





**Battery** 

therefore do not have cell caps and the battery cover is non-removable. Do not attempt to open the consumer battery as otherwise the battery will be damaged. Even though VRLA batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level and cannot be opened to check the electrolyte level, the battery condition must be checked periodically by performing a battery conductance test. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery condition

The factory-equipped VRLA battery is leakproofed. Only use a battery as replacement that has the same security features and is of identical size, voltage, and capacity as the factory-equipped battery.

testing intervals.

As with any other battery, disconnect the consumer battery if you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time to prevent battery discharge or connect an accessory battery charge unit expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to maintain the battery charge. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

The battery, the battery ventilation hose and the lateral plug must always be

securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch.
Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

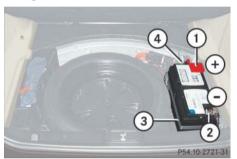
Have the battery checked regularly at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

1 Only replace a discharged battery with a battery recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

### **Battery installation point**

**Sedan:** The battery is located in the trunk on the right-hand side.



- Positive terminal
- ② Negative terminal
- ③ Battery bracket
- Battery ventilation hose

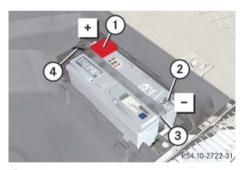


### **Battery**

**Wagon:** The battery is located in the cargo compartment on the right-hand side.



▶ Pull cover up and detach it.



- 1) Positive terminal
- ② Negative terminal

- 3 Lateral plug
- 4 Battery ventilation hose

### Disconnecting the battery

- With a disconnected battery you will no longer be able to turn the SmartKey in the starter switch and pressing the KEYLESS-GO\* start/stop button on the gear selector lever will have no effect. Further the gear selector lever will remain locked in park position P.
- Always disconnect the battery in the order described below. Otherwise the vehicle's electronics can be damaged.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.
- ► Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*: Open the driver's door.
- ► Read and observe safety instructions and precautions .

#### Sedan

- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Remove the luggage box (▷ page 338).
- ▶ Disconnect the negative lead from battery negative terminal ②.
- ► Remove cover from battery positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive lead from battery positive terminal ①.

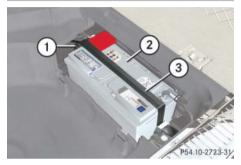
#### Wagon

- ▶ Open the cargo compartment.
- Access the cargo compartment underneath the third row seat cushions and footwell.
- ▶ Remove cover to access battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the negative lead from battery negative terminal ②.
- ► Remove cover from battery positive terminal ①.
- ▶ Disconnect the positive lead from battery positive terminal ①.

\* optional

### **Battery**

#### Removing the battery



- (1) Spacer
- ② Battery
- 3 Battery bracket
- ► Remove the screw-nuts securing the battery.
- ► Remove the battery bracket ③.
- ► Take out the battery.
- ▶ Pull out the battery ventilation hose ④
  (▷ page 415) from the battery (depending on battery arrangement in your vehicle model, the ventilation hose is located either on the left or right side of the battery).

#### Charging and reinstalling the battery

### Marning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and cause explosions that may result in paint damage, corrosion or personal injury.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available, permitting the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability.

Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

- 1 Have batteries charged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If you charge the batteries yourself, follow the operating instructions for your charging device.
- Only use a battery charge unit with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.
- Reinstall the charged battery. Follow the previously described steps in reverse order.
- I The battery and the battery ventilation hose must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation.

#### Reconnecting the battery

- Always connect the battery in the order described below. Otherwise the vehicle's electronics can be damaged.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- I Never invert the terminal connections!
- ► Connect the positive lead from battery positive terminal and fasten its cover.
- ► Connect the negative lead from battery negative terminal.
- ➤ Sedan: Install the luggage box (> page 338).





### **Battery**

- 1 The following procedures must be carried out following any interruption of battery power (e.g. due to reconnection):
  - Set the clock (> page 171) (see COMAND operator's manual).
  - Synchronize the power windows (▷ page 134).
  - Synchronize the tilt/sliding sunroof
     (▷ page 229) or the tilt/sliding panel\*
     (▷ page 233).

418 \* optional



### **Jump starting**

#### **Jump starting**

#### Marning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting, you might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and very explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury.

Read all instructions before proceeding.

■ Do not tow-start the vehicle.

Jump starting should only be performed using the jump-start terminals located in the engine compartment (wagon).

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter<sup>11</sup> and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery. If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the battery of another vehicle. Observe the following:

- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter<sup>12</sup> are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a higher voltage battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system, which will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.

### Marning!

Keep flames or sparks away from battery. Do not smoke.

 $\triangleright \triangleright$ 



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Vehicles with gasoline engine only.

<sup>12</sup> Vehicles with gasoline engine only.

### Jump starting

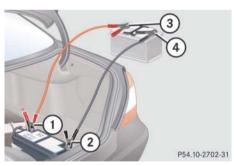
Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.

- ▶ Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.

#### Sedan

The battery is located in the trunk underneath the luggage box (⊳ page 338).

▶ Open the trunk.



- 1) Positive terminal of discharged battery
- 2 Negative terminal of discharged battery

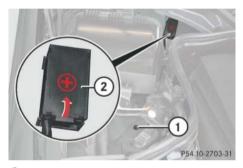
- ③ Positive terminal of charged battery
- (4) Negative terminal of charged battery
- I Never invert the terminal connections!
- ► Connect positive terminals ① and ③ of the batteries with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to positive terminal ③ of the charged battery first.
- ► Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.
- ► Connect negative terminals ④ and ② of the batteries with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to negative terminal ④ of the charged battery first.
- ► Start engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery and run at idle speed. You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.
- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals ② and ④ and then from positive terminals ① and ③.

  You can now switch on the headlamps.
- ► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Wagon

The jump-start terminals are located in the engine compartment on the right hand side.

▶ Open the hood.



- 1 Negative terminal
- ② Cover of positive terminal
- Never invert the terminal connections!
- ▶ Open cover of the positive terminal ②.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal of the charged battery with positive under-hood terminal ② with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to positive terminal of the charged battery first.
- Start engine of the vehicle with the charged battery and run at idle speed.



- ► Connect negative terminal of the charged battery with negative terminal ① with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to negative terminal ① of the charged battery first.
- ► Start engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery and run at idle speed. You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.
- ▶ Remove the jumper cables first from negative terminals and then from positive terminals.

You can now switch on the headlamps.

► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### **Practical hints**

Jump starting

### Towing the vehicle

#### Towing the vehicle

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.
- Use flatbed or wheel lift/dolly equipment with SmartKey in starter switch turned to position **0**.

Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.

To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

When circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or front wheels raised (except vehicles with 4MATIC) only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

Vehicles with 4MATIC: Do not tow with one axle raised. Doing so could damage the transfer case, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

All wheels must be on or off the ground. Observe instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground.

### Marning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

This is necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make certain the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock,

remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

### ↑ Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.
- When towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground:
  - The starter switch must be in position 2.
  - The automatic transmission must be in neutral position N.



- The automatic central locking must be deactivated, to prevent the vehicle door locks from locking.
- The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).
- When towing the vehicle with the front axle raised (not permissible for vehicles with 4MATIC):
  - The starter switch must be in position 0 or 1. Active braking action through the ESP® may otherwise seriously damage the brake system.
  - The automatic transmission must be in neutral position **N**.
  - The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).
- 1 To signal turns while being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, turn SmartKey in starter switch to position 2 and activate the combination switch for the left or right turn signal in the usual manner only the selected turn signal will operate.

Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

1 The gear selector lever will remain locked in park position **P** and the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch if the battery is disconnected or discharged. For more information see "Batteries" or "Jump starting" (⊳ page 419).

For information on manual unlocking of the gear selector lever, see (> page 390).

#### Installing towing eye bolt

#### Front of vehicle



① Cover on right side of front bumper

## Towing the vehicle

- ► Removing cover: Press mark on cover (1) in direction of arrow.
- Lift cover 1 off to reveal the threaded hole for towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.
- ► **Reinstalling cover:** Fit cover ① and snap into place.

#### Rear of vehicle



- ② Cover on right side of rear bumper
- ► **Removing cover:** Pull cover ② in direction of arrow.

423



### Towing the vehicle

► Fold cover ② down to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the tool kit (located in the storage compartment under the trunk floor).

- ► Screw towing eye bolt in to its stop and tighten with lug wrench.
- ▶ Reinstalling cover: Fit cover ② and snap into place.



#### **Fuses**

#### **Fuses**

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to switch off malfunctioning power circuits. If a fuse is blown, the components and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

#### **↑** Warning!

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- 1 A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart. Any Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- 1 In case of a blown fuse contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

A fuse chart is located in the fuse box in the passenger compartment. The fuse chart explains the fuse allocation and fuse amperages.

The electrical fuses are located in fuse boxes in the passenger compartment or in the cargo compartment/trunk.

#### Before replacing fuses

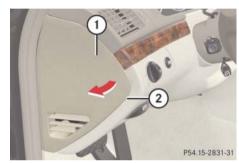
- ► Apply the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the gear selector lever is set to park position **P**.
- ► Turn off all electrical consumers.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Remove SmartKey from starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO\*:

▶ Open the driver's door.

### Fuse box in passenger compartment

The fuse box is located behind a cover in the dashboard on the driver's side.



- 1 Fuse box cover
- Recess in the cover
- Do not use sharp objects such as a screw driver to open the fuse box cover ① in the dashboard, as this could damage it.
- ▶ **Opening:** Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Insert flat, blunt object as a lever in recess ② on the edge of cover ⑴.
- ► Loosen cover ① from the dashboard using the lever.
- ▶ Using your hands, pull cover ① in direction of arrow and remove.

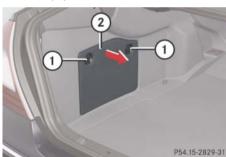
\* optional

#### **Fuses**

- ► **Closing:** Hook cover ① into the opening at the front.
- ▶ Press cover ① back on until it engages.
- The fuse box cover ① must be properly positioned as described to prevent moisture or dirt from entering the fuse box and possibly impairing fuse operation.

### Fuse box in trunk (sedan)

Fuse box cover design may vary depending on vehicle equipment.



Cover with turn catches shown

- 1) Catches
- ② Cover
- ▶ Opening: Open the trunk.

### Opening cover (with turn catches)

► Turn catches ① counter-clockwise and remove cover ②.

### Closing cover (with turn catches)

- ▶ Install cover ②.
- ► Turn catches (1) clockwise.

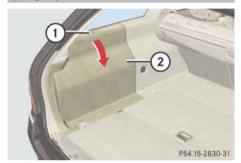
#### Opening cover (without turn catches)

► Hold cover at recess, press cover slightly together to release tabs from behind trim panel and then pull off cover.

### Closing cover (without turn catches)

▶ Install cover with tabs on one side of trim panel, then press cover slightly together to install cover on other side of trim panel.

# Fuse box in cargo compartment (wagon)



- ① Button for unlocking trim panel
- 2 Trim panel
- ▶ **Opening:** Open the cargo compartment.
- ▶ Press button ①.
- ► Fold down trim panel ②.
- ► Closing: Fold up trim panel ②.

426





Parts service	42
Warranty coverage	42
Identification labels	43
Layout of poly-V-belt drive	43
Engine	43
Rims and tires	43
Electrical system	44
Main dimensions	44
Weights	44
Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc	44

### Parts service

### Parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts should be installed.

II The use of non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.





### Warranty coverage

### Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

# Loss of Service and Warranty Information booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.





### Identification labels

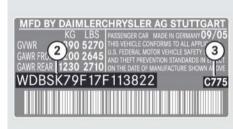
### Identification labels



(1) Certification label (on driver's B-pillar)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found in the following locations:

- on the certification label
- embossed under a cover in the front passenger footwell (▷ page 430)
- on the lower edge of the windshield



P00.01-3134-31

Example certification label (U.S. vehicles)

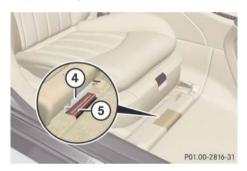
- ② VIN
- ③ Paintwork code



Example certification label (Canada vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paintwork code

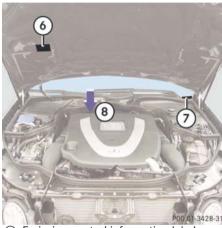
1 Data shown on certification label are for illustration purposes only. These data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustration. Refer to certification label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- 4 Cover
- 5 VIN

430





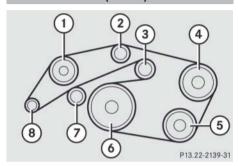
- 6 Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- VIN (lower edge of windshield)
- ® Engine number (engraved on engine)
- **1** When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine number.

### Identification labels

### Layout of poly-V-belt drive

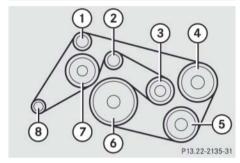
### Layout of poly-V-belt drive

### E 320 BLUETEC (sedan)



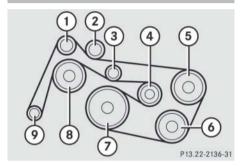
- (1) Coolant pump
- ② Idler pulley
- 3 Automatic belt tensioner
- 4 Power steering pump
- (5) Air conditioning compressor
- 6 Crankshaft
- Idler pulley
- ® Generator (alternator)

### E 280/E 350/E 550



- ① Idler pulley
- ② Idler pulley
- 3 Automatic belt tensioner
- 4 Power steering pump
- ⑤ Air conditioning compressor
- 6 Crankshaft
- ⑦ Coolant pump
- (8) Generator (alternator)

### E 63 AMG



- 1) Idler pulley
- ② Idler pulley
- 3 Idler pulley
- 4 Automatic belt tensioner
- ⑤ Power steering pump
- 6 Air conditioning compressor
- ⑦ Crankshaft
- ® Coolant pump
- Generator (alternator)

### Engine

### Engine

Model	E 320 BLUETEC (211.022) <sup>13</sup>	E 280 4MATIC (211.092) <sup>13,14</sup>	E 350 (211.056) <sup>13</sup> E 350 4MATIC (211.087, 211.287) <sup>13</sup>
Engine	OM 642	272	272
Mode of operation	Diesel 4-stroke	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6	6	6
Bore	3.27 in (83.00 mm)	3.46 in (88.00 mm)	3.66 in (92.90 mm)
Stroke	3.62 in (92.00 mm)	3.23 in (82.10 mm)	3.39 in (86.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	182.9 cu in (2 987 cm <sup>3</sup> )	182.8 cu in (2 996 cm <sup>3</sup> )	213.5 cu in (3498 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	16.5:1	11.3:1	10.7:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	208 hp / 3 600 rpm (155 kW / 3 600 rpm)	228 hp /6 000 rpm <sup>15</sup> (170 kW / 6 000 rpm)	268 hp /6 000 rpm <sup>15</sup> (200 kW / 6 000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	398 lb-ft / 1 600 rpm - 2 400 rpm (540 Nm / 1 600 rpm - 2 400 rpm)	221 lb-ft / 2500 rpm - 5000 rpm (300 Nm / 2500 rpm - 5000 rpm)	258 lb-ft / 2 400 rpm - 5 000 rpm (350 Nm / 2 400 rpm - 5 000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	4 500 rpm	6 500 rpm	6 500 rpm

<sup>13</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

14 Not available in the U.S.

433



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

### Engine

Model	E 320 BLUETEC (211.022) <sup>13</sup>	E 280 4MATIC (211.092) <sup>13,14</sup>	E 350 (211.056) <sup>13</sup> E 350 4MATIC (211.087, 211.287) <sup>13</sup>
Firing order	1-4-2-5-3-6	1-4-3-6-2-5	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2 035 mm	2 404 mm	2 404 mm

Model	E 550 (211.072) <sup>16</sup> E 550 4MATIC (211.090) <sup>16</sup>	E 63 AMG (211.077, 211.277) <sup>16</sup>
Engine	273	156
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	8	8
Bore	3.86 in (98.00 mm)	4.02 in (102.20 mm)
Stroke	3.56 in (90.50 mm)	3.72 in (94.60 mm)
Total piston displacement	333.3 cu in (5 461 cm <sup>3</sup> )	378.8 cu in (6 208 cm <sup>3</sup> )
Compression ratio	10.7:1	11.3:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349	382 hp / 6 000 rpm <sup>17</sup> (285 kW / 6 000 rpm)	507 hp / 6 800 rpm <sup>17</sup> (378 kW / 6 800 rpm)

<sup>16</sup> The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

<sup>17</sup> Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.





## Engine

Model	E 550 (211.072) <sup>16</sup> E 550 4MATIC (211.090) <sup>16</sup>	E 63 AMG (211.077, 211.277) <sup>16</sup>
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	391 lb-ft / 2800 rpm - 4800 rpm (530 Nm / 2800 rpm - 4800 rpm)	465 lb-ft / 5 200 rpm (630 Nm / 5 200 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 500 rpm	7 200 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2 404 mm	2 360 mm

#### Rims and tires

#### Rims and tires

- I Only use tires which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as ABS or ESP<sup>®</sup>. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:
  - MO = <u>Mercedes-Benz Original</u> equipment tires

AMG vehicles:

Does not apply to all approved tires on AMG vehicles. For information on tested and approved tires for AMG vehicles, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. A placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the placard located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with the vehicle.

For information on recommended tire inflation pressure and supplemental tire inflation pressure information for special driving situations, see (> page 291).

i) The following pages also list the approved wheel rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicles with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Depending on vehicle model and the standard or optional factory-equipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle (Appearance Package, Sport Package etc.), equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may also require the purchase of two or four wheel rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. For more information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.





### Rims and tires

### Same size tires

#### Sedan

Model	E 320 BLUETEC	E 280 4MATIC <sup>18</sup> E 350 E 550 E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	E 350 4MATIC (Sport Package*) E 550 4MATIC (Sport Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	8 J x 16 H2	8 J x 17 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.42 in (36 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
All season tires <sup>19</sup>	225/55 R16 95H M+S	245/45 R17 95H M+S	245/40 R18 93V M+S
Winter tires <sup>19,20</sup>	225/55 R16 95H M+S 🛕	245/45 R17 99V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Not available in the U.S.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>20</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

### Rims and tires

Model	E 63 AMG E 63 AMG (Performance Package*)	E 350 4MATIC (AMG Sport Package*) E 550 4MATIC (AMG Sport Package*)
AMG rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>21</sup>	-	245/40 R18 97Y XL (Extra Load)
Winter tires <sup>21,22</sup>	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕

### Wagon

Model	E 350 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8 J x 17 H2	_
AMG rims (light alloy)	-	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
All-season tires <sup>23</sup>	245/45 R17 95H M+S	-
Winter tires <sup>23,24</sup>	245/45 R17 99V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕	245/40 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S 🛕

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Radial-ply tires

438 \* optional



<sup>22</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>24</sup> Not available as factory equipment.

### Rims and tires

### Mixed size tires

### Sedan

### Front axle

Model	E 350 (Sport Package*) E 550 (Sport Package*)	E 350 (AMG Sport Package*) E 550 (AMG Sport Package*) E 63 AMG	E 63 AMG (Performance Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2	-	-
AMG rims (light alloy)	-	8.5 J x 18 H2	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>25</sup>	-	245/40 ZR18	245/40 ZR18
All-season tires <sup>25</sup>	245/40 R18 93V M+S	-	-



<sup>25</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>\*</sup> optional

### Rims and tires

### Rear axle

Model	E 350 (Sport Package*) E 550 (Sport Package*)	E 350 (AMG Sport Package*) E 550 (AMG Sport Package*) E 63 AMG	E 63 AMG (Performance Package*)
Rims (light alloy)	9 J x 18 H2	_	_
AMG rims (light alloy)	-	9 J x 18 H2	9.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.54 in (39 mm)	1.54 in (39 mm)	1.73 in (44 mm)
Summer tires <sup>26,27</sup>	-	265/35 ZR18 XL (Extra Load)	265/35 ZR18 XL (Extra Load)
All-season tires <sup>26</sup>	265/35 R18 97V XL (Extra Load) M+S	_	_

### Wagon

#### Front axle

Model	E 63 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	8.5 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.5 in (38 mm)
Summer tires <sup>28</sup>	245/40 ZR18

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> Radial-ply tires

\* optional



<sup>27</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

<sup>28</sup> Radial-ply tires

### Rims and tires

#### Rear axle

Model	E 63 AMG
Rims (light alloy)	9 J x 18 H2
Wheel offset	1.54 in (39 mm)
Summer tires <sup>29,30</sup>	265/35 ZR18 XL (Extra Load)

### Spare wheel

I Compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

1 Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the spare wheel differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.

1 The E 63 AMG wagon with folding thirdrow seat\* does not have a spare wheel. It is equipped with TIREFIT (▷ page 402).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> Radial-ply tires

<sup>30</sup> Must not be used with snow chains.

<sup>\*</sup> optional

### Rims and tires

### Minispare wheel

Model	All (except E 63 AMG)
Rim	4 B x 17
Wheel offset	1.34 in (34 mm)
Tire <sup>31</sup>	T 155/70 R17 110 M
Recommended tire inflation pressure	61 psi (4.2 bar)

### Spare wheel with collapsible tire

Model	E 63 AMG
Rim	6 B x 18
Wheel offset	0.98 in (25 mm)
Tire <sup>32</sup>	175/55-18 95P
Recommended tire inflation pressure	51 psi (3.5 bar)

442



<sup>31</sup> Must not be used with snow chains

<sup>32</sup> Must not be used with snow chains

### Electrical system

### Electrical system

Model	E 280 4MATIC <sup>33</sup>	E 350, E 350 4MATIC	E 550, E 550 4MATIC	E 63 AMG	E 320 BLUETEC
Generator (alternator)	14 V / 180 A	14 V / 180 A	14 V / 180 A	14 V / 180 A	14 V / 180 A
Starter motor	12 V / 1.7 kW	12 V / 1.4 kW	12 V / 1.7 kW	12 V / 2.1 kW	12 V / 2.0 kW
Battery	12 V / 100 Ah	12 V / 100 Ah	12 V / 100 Ah	12 V / 95 Ah	12 V / 100 Ah
Spark plugs	Bosch Platin Y 7 MPP33	Bosch Platin Y 7 MPP33 NGK PLKR 6A	Bosch F8 DPP 332U NGK PFR 5R-11	NGK ILZKAR7A10	-
Electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.031 in (0.8 mm)	0.039 in (1.00 mm)	0.039 in (1.00 mm)	_
Tightening torque	15- 18.5 lb-ft (20 - 25 Nm)	15- 22 lb-ft (20 -30 Nm)	18.5 -22 lb-ft (25 - 30 Nm)	15- 18.5 lb-ft (20 - 25 Nm)	-

<sup>33</sup> Not available in the U.S.

### Main dimensions

### Main dimensions

Model		E 320 BLUETEC	E 350	E 550
Overall vehicle length	Sedan	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)
	Wagon	-	-	-
Overall vehicle width		81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)
Overall vehicle height	Sedan	58.4 in (1484 mm)	58.5 in (1486 mm)	57.7 in (1465 mm)
	Wagon	-	-	-
Wheelbase		112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)
Track, front		61.3 in (1557 mm)	61.7 in (1567 mm)	61.7 in (1567 mm)
Track, rear		61.1 in (1552 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)



### Main dimensions

Model		E 280 4MATIC <sup>34</sup>	E 350 4MATIC	E 550 4MATIC	E 63 AMG
Overall vehicle length	Sedan	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)	191.7 in (4870 mm)	192.2 in (4881 mm)
	Wagon	_	193.1 in (4 905 mm)	_	193.7 in (4 919 mm)
Overall vehicle width		81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)	81.2 in (2063 mm)
Overall vehicle height	Sedan	59.0 in (1498 mm)	59.1 in (1501 mm)	58.1 in (1475 mm)	57.7 in (1465 mm)
	Wagon	_	59.5 in (1511 mm)	_	59.1 in (1500 mm)
Wheelbase		112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2854 mm)	112.4 in (2 854 mm)
Track, front		61.6 in (1565 mm)	61.6 in (1565 mm)	61.6 in (1565 mm)	61.1 in (1551 mm)
Track, rear		61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)	61.4 in (1560 mm)

<sup>34</sup> Not available in the U.S.

### Weights

### Weights

**Roof load** max. 220 lb (100 kg)





### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

### Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore use only products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only), or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### 

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service fluids. Otherwise you could endanger persons or the environment. Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your eyes or any open wounds. If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil filter	E 350 E 350 4MATIC	8.5 US qt (8.0 I)	Approved engine oils
	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 320 BLUETEC E 550 E 550 4MATIC	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
	E 63 AMG	9.3 US qt (8.8 I)	

35 Not available in the U.S.



## Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Automatic transmission	E 320 BLUETEC E 350 E 550	9.7 US qt (9.2 I)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	8.6 US qt (8.1 I)	
	E 63 AMG	9.3 US qt (8.8 I)	
Front axle	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	1.69 US qt (1.6 l)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
Rear axle	E 350	1.06 US qt (1.0 I)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 85 W 90
	E 320 BLUETEC E 550	1.37 US qt (1.3 l)	
	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	1.69 US qt (1.6 l)	
	E 63 AMG	1.27 US qt (1.2 I)	Hypoid gear oil SAE 75 W 140

35 Not available in the U.S.

448



### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.	
Transfer case	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 350 4MATIC E 550 4MATIC	0.62 US qt (0.585 I)	MB Transfer Case Fluid	
Power steering	all except E 63 AMG	approx. 0.95 US qt (0.9 I)	MB Power Steering Fluid	
	E 63 AMG	1.3 US qt (1.2 I)	(Pentosin CHF 11S or, depending on vehicle production date, Chevron Texaco PSF 9109) <sup>36</sup>	
Front wheel hubs	all except E 63 AMG	approx. 3.0 oz (85 g) each	High temperature roller bearing grease	
	E 63 AMG	3.2 oz (90 g) each		
Brake system	all	0.63 US qt (0.6 I)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)	
Cooling system	E 320 BLUETEC	13.7 US qt (13.0 I)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/ Antifreeze	
	E 280 4MATIC <sup>35</sup> E 350 E 350 4MATIC	10.7 US qt (10.0 I)		
	E 550 E 550 4MATIC	11.9 US qt (11.3 I)		
	E 63 AMG	12.5 US qt (11.8 I)		

<sup>35</sup> Not available in the U.S.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>36</sup> For detailed information, please refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Fuel tank		21.12 US gal (80.0 l)	Gasoline engine:
including a reserve of	all except E 63 AMG	2.38 US gal (9.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline Minimum Posted Octane 91 (Avg.
including a reserve of	E 63 AMG	3.7 US gal (14.0 l)	of 96 RON/86 MON) Diesel engine: ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
Air conditioning system	all		R-134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R-12)
Washer system	all	4.8 US qt (4.5 I)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>37</sup>
Washer system and headlamp cleaning system*	all	6.9 US qt (6.5 I)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate <sup>37</sup>



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water for temperatures above freezing point or MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point. Follow suggested mixing ratios.

#### **Engine oils**

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System.

For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only), or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

I Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### **Engine oil additives**

■ Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine. Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Air conditioning refrigerant

R-134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R-12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

#### Brake fluid

#### Marning!

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere.

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency.

Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.



#### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

#### Premium unleaded gasoline (gasoline engine)

452

#### ↑ Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin or clothing contact, extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors can damage your health.

- I To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:
  - Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular gasoline and fill up with premium unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
  - Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.

- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed <sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

#### **Fuel requirements**

#### Gasoline engine

Only use premium unleaded fuel. The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON+MON) / 2. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%: MTBE must not exceed 15%.

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10%

ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

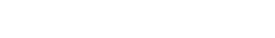
These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

#### Diesel engine

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

Do not fill the tank with gasoline. Do not blend diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.





#### Gasoline additives (gasoline engine)

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives, carbon deposits can build up especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging
- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasolines which contains these additives, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of additives approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Refer to Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for a listing of approved product(s). Follow directions on product label.

Do not blend other fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

#### Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately -35°F (-37°C) and corrosion protection.

Add premixed coolant solution only.

Adding water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/

Antifreeze separately from each other,

#### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

could cause engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -35°F (-37°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

For information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification, refer to the Factory Approved Service Products pamphlet (USA only) or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 50% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to







### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

freeze protection to approximately -35°F [-37°C]).

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately -49°F [-45°C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution.

Therefore, do not use more than this amount

of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be used to bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water.

If you are not sure about the water quality, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

#### Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use

such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life. Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze agent. Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked.

The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Model	Approximate freeze protection	
	-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)
E 320 BLUETEC	6.9 US qt (6.5 I)	7.6 US qt (7.2 I)
E 280 4MATIC <sup>38</sup> /E 350/E 350 4MATIC	5.3 US qt (5.0 I)	5.9 US qt (5.5 I)
E 550/E 550 4MATIC	6.0 US qt (5.7 I)	6.6 US qt (6.2 I)
E 63 AMG	6.2 US qt (5.9 I)	6.9 US qt (6.5 I)

38 Not available in the U.S.

### Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc.

# Washer system and headlamp cleaning system\*

Both the washer system and headlamp cleaning system are supplied from the washer reservoir.

The washer reservoir has a capacity of approximately:

- 6.9 US qt (6.5 I) in vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system
- 4.8 US qt (4.5 I) in vehicles without a headlamp cleaning system
- ▶ Refill the reservoir with MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water (or concentrate and commercially available premixed washer solvent/ antifreeze, depending on ambient temperatures).

### Marning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

#### Washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and water:

 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts water (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] water).

For temperatures below freezing point, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit" and commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze:

 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts solvent

(1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] solvent).



